

(30 May 2025 – to date)

MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 29 OF 1996

(Gazette No.17242, Notice No. 967 dated 14 June 1996. Commencement date: 15 January 1997 for all sections with the exception of sections 86(2) and (3), which came into operation on 15 January 1998, [Proc.No.4, Gazette No. 17725])

The following regulations, published under the Mines and Works Act 27 of 1956, later in force under the Minerals Act 50 of 1991, are now in force in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996

AMENDMENT OF REGULATIONS MINES AND WORKS ACT, 1956 (ACT 27 OF 1956)

Government Notice R992 in Government Gazette 2741, dated 26 June 1970. Commencement date: 26 June 1970.

As amended under the Mines and Works Act 27 of 1956 by:

Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974. Commencement date: 1 March 1972;

*Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972 (Correction Notice).
Commencement date: 1 March 1972;*

Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974. Commencement date: 1 March 1972;

Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974. Commencement date: 4 August 1972;

Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974. Commencement date: 15 November 1974;

Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974. Commencement date: 15 November 1974;

*Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974 (Correction Notice).
Commencement date: 15 November 1974;*

Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977. Commencement date: 1 April 1977;

Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979. Commencement date: 8 June 1979;

Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980. Commencement date: 21 March 1980;

Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980. Commencement date: 12 September 1980. – Duplicated by Government Notice R2228 in Government Gazette 7283, dated 31 October 1980 and thus not indicated again in the amendment history after each affected regulation;

Government Notice R2227 in Government Gazette 7284, dated 31 October 1980. Commencement date: 31 October 1980;

Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981. Commencement date: 11 December 1981;

Government Notice R2264 in Government Gazette 10502, dated 31 October 1986. Commencement date: 31 October 1986;

Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987. Commencement date: 27 February 1987;

Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987. Commencement date: 20 November 1987;

Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988. Commencement date: 8 July 1988;

Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988. Commencement date: 16 September 1988;

Government Notice R1130 in Government Gazette 11905, dated 2 June 1989. Commencement date: 2 June 1989;

Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990. Commencement date: 22 June 1990.

Government Notice R1644 in Government Gazette 12610, dated 13 July 1990. Commencement date: 13 July 1990.

Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990. Commencement date: 23 November 1990.

Government Notice R2923 in Government Gazette 12904, dated 10 December 1990. Commencement date: 10 December 1990.

General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991. Commencement date: 1 February 1991.

Government Notice R398 in Government Gazette 13038, dated 1 March 1991. Commencement date: 1 March 1991.

Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 1991. Commencement date: 7 June 1991.

Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991. Commencement date: 23 August 1991.

As amended under the Minerals Act 50 of 1991 by:

Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991. Commencement date: 20 December 1991.

Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992. Commencement date: 13 March 1992.

Government Notice R1110 in Government Gazette 13927, dated 16 April 1992. Commencement date: 16 April 1992.

Government Notice R2223 in Government Gazette 14192, dated 7 August 1992. Commencement date: 7 August 1992.

Government Notice R1556 in Government Gazette 15067, dated 20 August 1993. Commencement date: 20 August 1993.

Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993. Commencement date: 24 December 1993.

Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995. Commencement date: 13 January 1995.

Government Notice R530 in Government Gazette 16363, dated 13 April 1995. Commencement date: 13 April 1995.

Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997. Commencement date: 15 January 1997.

Government Notice R847 in Government Gazette 18078, dated 21 June 1997. Commencement date: 21 June 1997.

Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998. Commencement date: 26 June 1998.

Government Notice R801 in Government Gazette 20219, dated 25 June 1999. Commencement date: 25 June 1999.

As amended under the Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996 by:

Government Notice R1324 in Government Gazette 20606, dated 12 November 1999. Commencement date: 12 November 1999.

Government Notice R1325 in Government Gazette 20606, dated 12 November 1999. Commencement date: 12 November 1999.

Government Notice R788 in Government Gazette 23498, dated 14 June 2002. Commencement date: 14 June 2002.

Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002. Commencement date: 2 July 2002.

Government Notice R918 in Government Gazette 23585, dated 2 July 2002. Commencement date: 2 July 2002.

Government Notice R569 in Government Gazette 23410, dated 17 May 2002. Commencement date: 1 September 2002.

Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002,. Commencement date: 1 September 2002.

Government Notice R1572 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002 (Correction to Government Notice R905 of 2002). Commencement date: 13 December 2002.

Government Notice R1574 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002 (Correction to Government Notice R918 of 2002). Commencement date: 13 December 2002.

Government Notice R1578 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002. Commencement date: 13 December 2002.

Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002. Commencement date: 1 January 2003.

Government Notice R528 in Government Gazette 24734, dated 17 April 2003 (Correction to Government Notice R904 of 2002). Commencement date: 17 April 2003.

Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003. Commencement date: 29 August 2003.

Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004. Commencement date: 14 May 2004.

Government Notice R584 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004. Commencement date: 14 May 2004.

Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004. Commencement date: 12 November 2004.

Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004. Commencement date: 12 November 2004.

Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005. Commencement date: 15 December 2005.

Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005. Commencement date: 15 December 2005.

Government Notice 846 in Government Gazette 29144, dated 18 August 2006. Commencement date: 18 August 2006.

Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006. Commencement date: 8 September 2006.

Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006. Commencement date: 1 July 2007.

Government Notice R88 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008. Commencement date: 1 February 2008.

Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008. Commencement date: 1 February 2008.

Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008. Commencement date: 1 August 2008.

Government Notice R331 in Government Gazette 38708 dated 24 April 2015. Commencement date: 24 April 2015.

Government Notice R895 and Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017. Commencement date: 25 August 2017.

Government Notice 3214 in Government Gazette 48334 dated 30 March 2023. Commencement date: 30 March 2023.

Government Notice 6054 in Government Gazette 52388 dated 28 March 2025. Commencement date: 28 March 2025.

Government Notice 6267 in Government Gazette 52781 dated 30 May 2025. Commencement date: 30 May 2025.

The State President has, under the powers vested in him by section 12 of the Mines and Works Act, 1956 (Act 27 of 1956), made the following regulations in substitution of the regulations published in Government Notice R. 1609, dated 28 September 1962, as amended by Government Notices R. 2058 of 14 December 1962, R. 462 of 29 March 1963, R. 808 of 29 May 1964, R. 1987 of 4 December 1964, R. 1988 of 4 December 1964, R. 261 of 26 February 1965, R. 262 of 26 February 1965, R. 329 of 12 March 1965, R. 334 of 12 March 1965, R. 576 of 30 April 1965, R. 1069 of 16 July 1965, R. 1127 of 30 July 1965, R. 1483 of 1 October 1965 and R. 228 of 18 February 1966:

REGULATIONS

CHAPTER 1 – DEFINITIONS

CHAPTER 2 - RESPONSIBILITY

CHAPTER 3 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 4 - WORKMEN

CHAPTER 5 - SURFACE PROTECTION, THE MAKING SAFE OF UNDERMINED GROUND AND THE PREVENTION AND COMBATING OF POLLUTION

CHAPTER 6 - OUTLETS, LADDERWAYS AND TRAVELLINGWAYS

CHAPTER 7 - PROTECTION IN WORKINGS

Prepared by:

CHAPTER 8 - RESPONSIBILITY IN WORKINGS
CHAPTER 9 -
CHAPTER 10 - VENTILATION, GASES AND DUST
CHAPTER 11 - PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE
CHAPTER 12 -
CHAPTER 13 -
CHAPTER 14 - STATISTICAL RETURNS
CHAPTER 15 - LIGHTING, SAFETY LAMPS AND CONTRABAND
CHAPTER 16 -
CHAPTER 17 - ELEVATORS
CHAPTER 18 - TRACTION
CHAPTER 19 - SCRAPER-WINCH INSTALLATIONS
CHAPTER 20 - MACHINERY - SPECIAL SAFETY MEASURES
CHAPTER 21 -
CHAPTER 22 - BOILERS
CHAPTER 23 - PRESSURE VESSELS, COMPRESSORS AND REFRIGERATION PLANTS
CHAPTER 24 - FIRST AID AND RESCUE BRIGADES
CHAPTER 25 -
CHAPTER 26 - SUMMONING OF WITNESSES
CHAPTER 27 - APPEALS
CHAPTER 28 - CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY
CHAPTER 29 - SUSPENSION AND CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY
CHAPTER 30 -
CHAPTER 31 - OFFSHORE INSTALLATIONS
CHAPTER 32 - APPLICATION FEES
CHAPTER 33 - SKETCH PLANS
CHAPTER 34 - FORMS
CHAPTER 35 -

CHAPTER 1

DEFINITIONS

In these regulations or any amendment thereof, unless the context otherwise indicates -

- (1A) **“automatic winding plant”** means any hoist or other appliance for the conveyance of persons, material or mineral by means of a cage, skip or other means of conveyance in any shaft or winze where the driving machinery is normally operated automatically, without a driver in attendance, but shall not include any lifting machine, elevator, chairlift, endless rope haulage or scraper winch installation;

(Definition of “automatic winding plant” inserted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

- (1) **"banksman"** means a person stationed at the shaft top, who shall be the holder of an onsetter's certificate, appointed by the manager to supervise the loading and unloading of persons in the cage, skip, or other means of conveyance and to give the necessary signals;

(Definition of "banksman" amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (2) **"blasting material"** see **"explosives"**;

- (2A) **"boiler"** means –

- (a) any apparatus adapted to convert continuously any liquid into steam, vapour *[sic]* or gas at a pressure higher than that due to the atmosphere, where the heat is derived from a source other than steam or the ambient temperature of the atmosphere, including any super-heater or economizer comprising an integral part thereof; or
- (b) any economizer or separately fired super-heater not comprising an integral part of such apparatus,

and includes every fitting and appurtenance pertaining to any such apparatus, economizer or super-heater: Provided that if any apparatus consists of a combination of two or more parts each of which is capable of adaption for use as a separate boiler by the closing of one or more stop valves or stop cocks, each of the said parts shall be deemed to be a boiler: Provided further that –

- (i) a steam generator fitted with a standpipe or riser which is vented directly to the atmosphere and the vent of which is of such dimensions as to prevent the development of any pressure exceeding 35 kPa within the vessel, and provided that no valve or other obstruction is inserted in the standpipe or riser to prevent the vessel from freely venting to the atmosphere; or
- (ii) any apparatus of which the product of the manufacturer's intended maximum working pressure in kilopascal and the volume in cubic metres does not exceed the figure 10,

shall not be deemed to be a boiler;

(Definition of "boiler" inserted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

- (3) **"car"** means any car, cage, cradle or other conveyance in an elevator hatchway;

- (4) **"certificated"**

(Definition of "certificated" substituted by Regulation 2(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of "certificated" deleted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (4A) **“chair lift”** means any appliance or combination of appliances used or intended to be used for the conveyance of persons or material by means of chairs or other means of conveyances suspended from [sic] an endless hauling rope or with chairs or conveyances running on a rope or in or on a rail circuit and provided with a hauling rope or chain;

(Definition of “chairlift” added by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Definition of “chairlift” deleted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Definition of “chair lift” inserted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

- (4B) **“Competent person”** means a person who -

(a)

- (i) is qualified by virtue of his knowledge, training, skills and experience to organise the work and its performance;
- (ii) is familiar with the provisions of the Act and the regulations which apply to the work to be performed; and
- (iii) has been trained to recognise any potential or actual danger to health or safety in the performance of the work; or

- (b) is in possession of the appropriate certificate of competency where such certificate is required by these regulations;

(Definition of “competent person” inserted by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (5) **“controlled mine”** or **“controlled works”** means a mine or a works which is controlled under the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973 (Act 78 of 1973);

(Definition of “controlled mine” substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

- (5A) **“Council”** means the Mine Health and Safety Council established in terms of section 41 of the Mine Health and Safety Act, No 29 of 1996;

(Definition of “Council” inserted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R918 in Government Gazette 23585, dated 2 July 2002, as corrected and replaced by Government Notice R1574 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

- (6) **“elevator”** means any installation used or intended to be used for the conveyance of persons, material, explosives or mineral by means of a car fitted with safety catches running in a hatchway on fixed solid

guides and serving defined landing levels, where the control system of the driving machinery is not normally operated manually from the motor or engine room;

(Definition of "elevators" deleted by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991

(Definition of "elevators" inserted by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(6A) **"emergency"** means an emergency which may endanger life or health;

(Definition of "emergency" inserted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(6AA) **"employer"** means an employer as defined in section 102 of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996).

(Definition of "employer" inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(6B) **"engineer"** means a person who is the holder of an appropriate mechanical or electrical engineer's certificate of competency appointed in terms of these regulations;

(Definition of "engineer" inserted by Regulation 2(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(7) **"explosives"** or **"blasting material"** shall have the same meaning as is assigned to that term in the explosives [sic] Act, 1956 (Act 26 of 1956);

(8) **"fiery mine"** means a mine which is for the time being a fiery mine in terms of a declaration made under these regulations by the Principal Inspector of Mines;

(Definition of "fiery mine" amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Definition of "fiery mine" amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(8A) **"flammable gas warning device"** means a device designed to give a clearly audible or a clearly visible warning, or both a clearly audible and a clearly visible warning, should it be placed in an atmosphere containing more than one comma four parts per hundred by volume of flammable gas, and which complies with the South African Bureau of Standards specification SABS 1515;

(Definition of "flammable gas warning device" inserted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Definition of "flammable gas warning device" substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

- (8B) **"flammable gas measuring instrument"** means an instrument designed to determine the concentration of flammable gas present in the atmosphere in parts per hundred by volume, and which complies with the South African Bureau of Standards specification SABS 1515;

(Definition of "flammable gas measuring instrument" inserted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

- (9) **"ganger"** or **"miner"** means a person in charge of workmen;

(Definition of "ganger" or "miner" amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (10) **"gauge pressure"** means the pressure in excess of that of the atmosphere;

- (11) **"hatchway"** means any well, compartment of a shaft or winze or any vertical or inclined way in which a car or counterpoise is operated;

(Definition of "hatchway" substituted by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

- (11A) **"hazardous area"** means –

- (i) in respect of a coal-mine –

(aa) a return airway; or

(bb) an area within 180 metres of any working face; or

- (ii) any area in or at a mine or at a works in addition to an area referred to in regulation 1 (11A) (i) where there may be a risk of igniting gas, dust, vapour or any other explosive material;

(Definition of "hazardous area" inserted by Regulation 2(g) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

- (12) **"landing"** means any floor, platform or station which is an authorised stopping place for the elevator car;

- (13) **"lifting machine"** means any crane, crab, winch, pulley block, chain block, fork-lift or similar appliance;

- (14) **"lifting tackle"** means any chain sling, rope sling, ring, hook, shackle, swivel, spreader, shear-legs, derrick or similar appliance;

- (14A)

(Definition of "light metal" inserted by Regulation 2(i) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of "light metal" repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

- (15) **"manager"** means the person appointed to be responsible for the control, management and direction of a mine or a works and includes the term "general manager";

(Definition of "manager" amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (16) **"material"** means whatever may be conveyed by means of a winding plant, elevator or self-propelled mobile machine excluding persons, mineral and explosives;

(Definition of "material" substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Definition of "material" substituted by Regulation 2(j) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

- (17) **"metalliferous mine"** means and includes any mine other than a coal mine or a diamond mine;

- (17A) **"methanometer"**

(Definition of "methanometer" inserted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Definition of "methanometer" deleted by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

- (18) **"miner"** see "ganger";

- (19) **"misfired hole"** means a shot hole or part of a shot hole in which any explosive or any portion thereof has failed to explode;

- (20) **"non-fiery mine"** means a mine which is for the time being not a fiery mine in terms of a declaration made under these regulations by the Principal Inspector of Mines;

(Definition of "non-fiery mine" amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Definition of "non-fiery mine" amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (21) **"onsetter"** means a person who shall be the holder of an onsetter's certificate issued by the Principal Inspector of mines [sic] or who has been assessed competent against a skills program recognised by the Mining Qualifications Authority for this purpose, appointed by the manager to be in charge of a cage, skip or other means of conveyance underground in which persons are being raised or lowered and to give the necessary signals;

(Definition of "onsetter" amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Definition of "onsetter" substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R88 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

(21B) **"prescribed permit"** means a permit prescribed by regulation 34.1;

(Definition of "prescribed permit" inserted by Regulation 2(e) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(22) **"pressure vessel"** means any vessel in the interior or jacket of which a pressure of more than 40 kilopascals gauge pressure may occur, but shall not include any -

- (a) boiler;
- (b) vessel in which the pressure is exerted by a liquid harmless to the vessel, the temperature of which does not exceed the boiling point of the liquid at atmospheric pressure: Provided that a cushion of gas or vapour cannot form above the liquid;
- (c) working cylinder or chamber of a steam, heat or air engine, nor any transmitting column or pipeline;
- (d) portable gas container,
- (e) vessel in which the maximum working gauge pressure exceeds 40 kilopascals, but in which the product of the working gauge pressure in kilopascals and the capacity in cubic metres does not exceed 10;
- (f) cylindrical vessel with an internal diameter of less than 150 millimetres; and
- (g) inflatable apparatus;

(Definition of "pressure vessel" amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Definition of "pressure vessel" amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Definition of "pressure vessel" substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Definition of "pressure vessel" substituted by Regulation 2(l) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(23) **"raise"** means any tunnel having an inclination above the horizontal in the direction of working of more than 5 degrees and not included under the definition of "shaft";

(24) **"reef"**, except in the case of coal or diamondiferous formations, means a vein, bed or deposit, other than a surface alluvial deposit, containing minerals;

(25) **"safety pillar"** means every portion of a reef, mineral deposit or ground left *in situ* for the support and protection of the surface, objects thereon or underground workings;

(26) **"scheduled mine"** means a gold mine where more than 1 000 persons are employed underground at any time or any other mine declared as such by the Chief Inspector: Provided that the Chief Inspector, in the case of a gold mine, may declare such mine not to be a scheduled mine by virtue of the district in which it is situated, by giving notice in writing to the manager;

(Definition of "scheduled mine" substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Definition of "scheduled mine" [referred to as regulation 1(18) which was corrected by GNR 814 of 1992] amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Definition of "scheduled mine" amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(27) **"scheduled person"**

(Definition of "scheduled person" deleted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(27A) **"self-propelled mobile machine"** means any machine which is self-propelled, requires a driver and is used for the purpose of performing mining operations or for performing similar operations at a works;

(Definition of "self-propelled mobile machine" added by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Definition of "self-propelled mobile machine" substituted by Regulation 2(m) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(28) **"shaft"** means any tunnel having a cross-sectional dimension of 3,7 metres or over and -

(a) having an inclination to the horizontal of 15 degrees or over; or

(b) having an inclination to the horizontal of less than 15 degrees but more than 10 degrees where the speed of traction may exceed two metres per second.

(Definition of "shaft" amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(28A) **"shaft station"** means the area surrounding the shaft at every station level and identified and demarcated as the shaft station by the employer in terms of Regulation 16.61.1.

(Definition of "shaft station" inserted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(29) **"shot hole"** means any drill hole charged with or intended to be charged with explosives;

(30) **"skilled person"**

(Definition of "skilled person" deleted by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(31) **"socket"** means any shot hole, or part of any shot hole, known not to be a misfired hole, which remains after having been charged with explosives and blasted or which, for any other reason, may be suspected of having contained explosives at any time and includes any shot hole, or part of any shot hole, from which all explosives have been extracted in accordance with the procedure prescribed by these regulations;

(31A) **"standard"** means a standard as defined in section 102 of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996).

(Definition of "standard" inserted by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(31AA) **"station level"** means the bank and any level in a shaft, at which conveyances stop for the loading or unloading of persons, equipment, material, minerals or explosives.

(Definition of "station level" inserted by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(32) **"steeply inclined"** in connection with shafts or other underground excavations means an inclination to the horizontal of more than 35 degrees;

(33) **"stope"** means an underground excavation made in the removal of any ground or mineral other than coal, but does not apply to excavations made for engine rooms and pump chambers or for development purposes such as shafts, drives, winzes and raises;

(34) **"the Act"** means the Minerals Act, 1991 (Act No. 50 of 1991);

(Definition of "the Act" substituted by Regulation 2(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(35) **"ventilating district"** means such part of a mine as has an independent intake commencing from a main intake air-course and an independent return air-way terminating at a main return air-course;

(35A) **"winding-engine driver"** means a person who is the holder of an winding-engine driver certificate issued by the Chief Inspector of Mines or who has been assessed competent against a qualification recognised by the Mining Qualifications Authority for this purpose.

(Definition of "winding-engine driver" inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R88 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

(36) **"water blast"**

(Definition of "water blast deleted by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

- (37) **"winding plant"** means any hoist or other appliance used or intended to be used for the conveyance of persons, material, explosives or mineral by means of a cage, skip or other means of conveyance in any shaft or winze where the control system of the driving machinery can normally be operated manually from the motor or engine room, but excluding any elevator, lifting machine, endless rope haulage and scraper winch installation;

(Definition of "winding plant" amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Definition of "winding plant deleted by Regulation 2(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Definition of "winding plant" inserted by Regulation 2(f) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

- (38) **"winze"** means any tunnel having an inclination below the horizontal in the direction of working of more than five degrees and not included in the definition of "shaft".

In connection with electricity, the following definitions shall apply:

- (38A)

(Definition of "armouring" inserted by Regulation 2(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of "armouring" repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

- (39)

(Definition of "circuit" repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

- (39A)

(Definition of "collectively screened" inserted by Regulation 2(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of "collectively screened" repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

- (40)

(Definition of "conductor" repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

- (41)

(Definition of “covered with insulating material” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(42)

(Definition of “dead” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(43)

(Definition of “earthed” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(44)

(Definition of “electric apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(44A)

(Definition of “explosion protected apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(e) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “explosion protected apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(45)

(Definition of “extra high pressure” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(45A)

(Definition of “flameproof apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(f) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “flameproof apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(45B)

(Definition of “flexible cable” inserted by Regulation 2(f) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “flexible cable” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(46)

(Definition of “high pressure” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(46A)

(Definition of “increased safety apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(h) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “increased safety apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(46B)

(Definition of “individually screened” inserted by Regulation 2(h) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “individually screened” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(46C)

(Definition of “intrinsically safe apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(h) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “intrinsically safe apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(47)

(Definition of “live” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(48)

(Definition of “low pressure” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(49)

(Definition of “medium pressure” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(50)

(Definition of “metallic covering” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(50A)

(Definition of “movable electric apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(k) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “movable electric apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(50B)

(Definition of “portable electric apparatus” inserted by Regulation 2(k) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “portable electric apparatus” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(51)

(Definition of “pressure” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(52)

(Definition of “system” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(53)

(Definition of “trailing cable” added by Regulation 2(m) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Definition of “trailing cable” repealed by Government Notice R897 (read with Government Notice R898) in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

(53) **“workings”** means any excavation of a mine made or being made for the purpose of searching for or winning minerals.

(Definition of “workings” added (erroneously as (53) after the definition of “system”) by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

CHAPTER 2 RESPONSIBILITY

2.1

(Regulation 2.1 amended by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.1 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.2

(Regulation 2.2 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.2 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.3.1 The owner of a mine or works who may be temporarily or permanently absent from the Republic, shall appoint some person resident in the Republic to be his agent or representative.

2.3.2 Such owner shall give notice in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines, as the case may be, [sic] of the name and address, and of any change in the name and address, of such agent or representative.

(Regulation 2.3.2 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.3.2 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.3.3 Such agent or representative shall be deemed to be owner for the purposes of these regulations.

2.3.4 In the absence of any such notice as aforesaid, the person acting as manager of such mine or works shall be deemed to be owner for the purposes of these regulations.

(Regulation 2.3.4 amended by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

2.4

(Regulation 2.4 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.5.1

(Regulation 2.5.1 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.5.2.1 In the case of a mine in which more than 50 persons are at any one time employed underground, the manager shall appoint a person who is the holder of a mine manager's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations, unless the manager himself is the holder of such a certificate. The person so appointed, or the manager who is the holder of such a certificate himself, as the case may be, shall be responsible for the fulfilment and implementation of these regulations in respect of the underground workings of the mine.

(Regulation 2.5.2.1 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

2.5.2.2 In the case of any mine where the manager thereof is himself not the holder of a mine manager's certificate, or in the case of a works, the regional director may, by notice in writing served on the owner of such mine or works, require the appointment of a person who is the holder of a mine manager's certificate issued in accordance with these regulations.

(Regulation 2.5.2.2 substituted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.5.2.2 substituted by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.5.3.1 A mine where the appointment is required of a person who is the holder of a mine manager's certificate may be worked without the services of such certificate holder for a period of not more than 60 days in

any period of six consecutive months. The owner shall in these circumstances appoint a competent person, as required by regulation 2.5.3.2 or 2.5.3.3, as the case may be, to act in the place of such certificate holder during such period of 60 days or portion thereof and such competent person shall for the duration of his appointment have all the duties and responsibilities of the certificate holder under the regulations: Provided that the appointment of such competent person shall not be taken to relieve the certificate holder referred to of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.5.3.1 substituted by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.5.3.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.5.3.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.5.3.2 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time exceeds 300 no such competent person shall be appointed to act in the place of the holder of a mine manager's certificate unless he is the holder of a mine overseer's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations.

(Regulation 2.5.3.2 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

2.5.3.3 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time is 300 or less no such competent person shall be appointed unless he is the holder of a permanent blasting certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations.

2.5.4 The manager of a mine or works shall not in addition be appointed or hold office as manager of any other mine or works, except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.5.4 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.5.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.5.5 No owner or tributor operating a mine or works on his own account or in partnership with any other person or persons shall manage such mine or works except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.5.5 amended by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.5.5 amended by Regulation 26(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.5.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.5.6 Any appointment under regulation 2.5.2.1 shall be made in writing by the manager and shall within three days after the date of appointment be reported in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines, accompanied by a copy of the letter of appointment.

(Regulation 2.5.6 substituted by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.5.6 substituted by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.5.6 amended by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 2.5.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.6.1 The manager may appoint one or more competent persons as subordinate managers to assist him in the control, management and direction of the mine or of the works, and every such person shall, to an extent to be clearly defined in his letter of appointment, have the same responsibilities under the regulations as the manager: Provided that the appointment of such persons shall not be taken to relieve the manager of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.6.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.6.2 The regional director may require the appointment of one or more subordinate managers at any mine or any works when in his opinion this is necessary.

(Regulation 2.6.2 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.6.3 No such person shall be appointed as a subordinate manager of any underground workings of a mine where the appointment is required of a person who is the holder of a mine manager's certificate, unless he is the holder of a mine manager's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations: Provided that for not more than 60 days in any period of six consecutive months the post of such subordinate manager may be filled by the appointment of a person who is the holder of a mine overseer's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations.

(Regulation 2.6.3 amended by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.6.3 substituted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.6.3 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

2.6.4 Any appointment made under regulation 2.6.1 shall within three days thereof be reported in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines, and such report shall be accompanied by a copy of the letter of appointment.

(Regulation 2.6.4 amended by Regulation 9 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.6.4 amended by Regulation 26(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.6.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.7 Where in any of these regulations no particular person is referred to as being responsible for compliance with the requirements thereof, and no person has been made so responsible under the provisions of section 13 of the Act, the manager, or any person appointed in writing to act as manager, shall, subject to the provisions of regulation 3.11 be deemed to be so responsible.

2.8 In the case of a fiery mine the manager, if he is the holder of a mine manager's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations, or a person appointed under regulation 2.5.2.1, or a subordinate manager who is the holder of such a certificate, shall reside on the mining property or at some other place in the immediate neighbourhood of the mine. Such manager, person or subordinate manager, shall not reside at a greater distance than 15 kilometres from the mine and he shall not have any commitment which will necessitate his frequent or prolonged absence from the mine.

(Regulation 2.8 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.8 substituted by Regulation 10 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

2.9 The manager shall -

2.9.1

(Regulation 2.9.1 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.9.2 appoint such persons as may be necessary to assist him in enforcing such observations of the regulations;

2.9.3

(Regulation 2.9.3 deleted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.9.4 as soon as practicable after the occurrence of a breach of any provision of these regulations report such breach to the Principal Inspector of Mines or take such other disciplinary steps as such Principal Inspector of Mines may have directed or approved of and enter the particulars of such breach and the disciplinary steps taken in a register.

(Regulation 2.9.4 amended by Regulation 11 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.9.4 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991

(Regulation 2.9.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.10 The manager shall further -

2.10.1 on taking over a mine or works acquaint himself with such notices as may have been issued to his predecessor or predecessors by an [sic] Principal Inspector of Mines, who shall on request supply copies of such notices;

(Regulation 2.10.1 amended by Regulation 12 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.10.1 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.10.2 not permit any incompetent or inexperienced workman to be employed on dangerous work, or work upon the proper performance of which the safety of persons depends;

2.10.3.1 not allow any ganger or miner to be placed in charge of a gang or gangs of workmen which regard being had to the number of persons therein or to the nature or position of their working places, such ganger or miner is unable to supervise efficiently in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;

2.10.3.2 in no case allow the ganger or miner to have charge of workmen scattered over more places than can be generally inspected without undue exertion within the course of 40 minutes;

2.10.3.3 not allow any ganger or miner to have charge of more working places or machine drills or persons than may be determined or approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines at any mine or section of a mine where such determination or approval is in the opinion of the Principal Inspector of Mines necessary in the interests of safety or health: Provided that in an emergency he may allow a ganger to take charge of the workmen of one other ganger for not more than three consecutive shifts;

(Regulation 2.10.3.3 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.10.3.3 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.3.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.10.4 provide that when any person employed in or about the mine or works receives injury by accident or otherwise, the same shall be reported to him without delay;

2.10.5 cause all plant, material and other things necessary for compliance with the requirements of these regulations to be provided and maintained in good order and repair;

2.10.6 provide or cause to be provided underground such waiting places necessary for the use of persons prior to entering the working places, and shall by the means approved in writing by the Principal Inspector of Mines prevent such persons from proceeding to the working places until they have been instructed to do so by the ganger or miner who is responsible for the safety of the working places when they enter them, and shall further satisfy himself by weekly reports from the shift bosses that this regulation is being strictly observed;

(Regulation 2.10.6 substituted by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.10.6 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.10.7

(Regulation 2.10.7 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.10.8

(Regulation 2.10.8 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.10.9

(Regulation 2.10.9 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.10.10

(Regulation 2.10.10 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.10 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.10.10 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.10.11.1

(Regulation 2.10.11.1 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

2.10.11.2

(Regulation 2.10.11 substituted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.10.11.2 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

2.10.12 provide that adequate watch be kept on all reasonably accessible sources of danger from flooding of the mine or works, and that he or his representative be immediately informed of any possibility of such danger;

2.10.13 provide for adequate watch to be kept on all artificial constructions at his mine or works for conserving water or which may cause water to converge or accumulate, and give notice without delay to the manager, or his representative, of all mines or works situated below such constructions of any possibility of flooding by reason of such constructions;

2.10.14.....

(Regulation 2.10.14 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.10.14 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 2.10.14 substituted by Regulation 3(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.14 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.14 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.10.14 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

2.10.15 ensure that in the construction of any dump or any slimes dam in the neighbourhood of any building, thoroughfare or other public road, railway or public place, no danger to life or limb or damage to property can result therefrom;

2.10.16 cause in a stamp mill or treatment building all amalgamating plates, extractor boxes, and launders in which amalgam can collect to be covered with screens or other devices approved by a Principal Inspector of Mines, and ensure that such screens or devices are kept under double lock and such plates or boxes and launders are not uncovered for any purpose whatsoever except in the presence of at least two reliable persons each of whom he shall cause to be in possession of one of the keys;

(Regulation 2.10.16 amended by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.10.16 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.10.16 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.10.17 cause or permit unwrought precious metal in the form of bullion, retorted gold, amalgam, zinc gold slimes or shavings, lead strips or bars, untreated black sands, matte, or any other rich by-products only to be handled in the presence and under the direct supervision of at least two reliable persons;

(Regulation 2.10.17 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 2.10.17 amended by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.10.18 cause amalgam, untreated black sands, scrapings, retorted gold bullion and zinc gold slimes after removal from the filter press if and when stored to be forthwith deposited in a safe, strong room, or other receptacle which he shall cause to be kept under double lock and shall not cause or permit such safe, strongroom, or other receptacle to be opened for any purpose whatsoever except in the presence of at least two reliable persons, each of whom he shall cause to be in possession of one of the keys; and

(Regulation 2.10.18 amended by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.10.19 whenever considered necessary or desirable by him, cause any person employed on reduction works or a refinery to be searched by any person whom he has authorised in writing to do so.

(Regulation 2.10.19 amended by Regulation 3(b) and (c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

2.11 When the operations at any mine or works, or portion of any mine or works, are discontinued and such mine or works, or portion of such mine or works, are abandoned the owner or the person acting as manager of such mine or works at the time of such discontinuance or abandonment shall continue to be responsible for compliance with the provisions of the Regulations until the Director: Mineral Development, in consultation with the Director-General of the Department of Water Affairs, has issued to him a certificate that such provisions have been complied with.

(Regulation 2.11 substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 2.11 amended by Regulation 26(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.11 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.12.1 At every mine where more than 200 persons are employed in the workings, the mine surveying shall, except as is provided for in regulations 2.12.5 and 2.12.6, be under the general charge of a certificated mine surveyor who shall be appointed in writing by the manager.

(Regulation 2.12.1 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.12.1 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.2 At every mine where 200 persons or less are employed in the workings, the mine surveying shall be under the charge of a certificated mine surveyor or a competent person who shall be appointed in writing by the manager. In the absence of such a certificated mine surveyor or competent person the manager may take charge for a period not exceeding 60 days in any period of six consecutive months.

(Regulation 2.12.2 substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 2.12.2 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.3 The manager of a mine shall not appoint himself in terms of regulation 2.12.1, 2.12.5 or 2.12.7 except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.12.3 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.12.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.12.3 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.4 A mine where the appointment of a certificated mine surveyor is required in terms of regulation 2.12.1, 2.12.5 or 2.12.7 may be worked without such surveyor for not more than 60 days in any period of six consecutive months. The manager shall appoint in writing a competent person to act as mine surveyor during such period of 60 days or portion thereof as the case may be.

(Regulation 2.12.4 amended by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.12.4 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.5 The Principal Inspector of Mines may require the appointment of a certificated mine surveyor or more than one certificated mine surveyor, or, a certificated mine surveyor with additional training and experience at any mine where, in his opinion, such appointment is necessary.

(Regulation 2.12.5 substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 2.12.5 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.12.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.12.5 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.6 The certificated mine surveyor or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.12.1, 2.12.2, 2.12.4, 2.12.5 or 2.12.7 at any mine shall not in addition be appointed as mine surveyor at any other mine, except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.12.6 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.12.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.12.6 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.7 To assist the mine surveyor referred to in regulation 2.12.1, the manager may appoint one or more persons who shall, except as is provided for in regulation 2.12.4, be certificated mine surveyors. Every such person appointed shall, to an extent which shall be clearly defined in his letter of appointment, have the same responsibility under the regulations as the mine surveyors appointed in terms of regulation 2.12.1: Provided that the appointment of such person or persons shall not be taken to relieve the mine surveyor in general charge of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.12.7 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.8 Every person appointed in terms of regulations 2.12.1, 2.12.2, 2.12.4, 2.12.5 or 2.12.6 shall be responsible for the due observance of regulations 5.3.6.1, 5.3.6.2, 5.3.6.3, 5.3.6.4, 5.3.6.5, 5.3.6.6, 5.3.6.7, 7.10.2, 7.10.4, 7.10.5(b), 7.10.6, 10.18, 13.1.2, 13.2.1, 13.2.2, 13.2.3, 13.2.4.1, 13.2.4.2, 13.2.5, 13.3.1, 13.3.2, 13.3.3, 13.4.4, 13.5.2 and 13.5.3 and of the regulations contained in Chapter 12 with the exception of regulations 12.10, 12.10.1, 12.11, 12.12, 12.14 and 12.16. Such person shall sign every plan prescribed in Chapter 12 and every copy referred to in regulation 12.10 when they are first made and on each occasion when they are brought up to date.

(Regulation 2.12.8 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.12.8 substituted by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 2.12.8 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.9 The competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.12.4 shall have all the duties and responsibilities referred to in regulation 2.12.8: Provided that the appointment of such person shall not be taken to relieve any certificated mine surveyor previously in charge of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.12.9 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.12.9 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.10

(Regulation 2.12.10 deleted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.12.11 Any appointment made under regulations 2.12.1, 2.12.2, 2.12.4, 2.12.5 or 2.12.7 shall, within three days of the date thereof, be reported in writing by the manager to the Principal Inspector of Mines, and such report shall be accompanied by a copy of the letter of appointment. In the case of the appointment of a person who is not a certificated mine surveyor, the report shall contain a record of the qualifications, experience and training of such person.

(Regulation 2.12.11 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.12.11 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.12.11 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.12.12 Any person appointed in terms of regulation 2.12.1, 2.12.2, 2.12.4, 2.12.5 or 2.12.7 shall not be responsible for the accuracy of the surveying done before his appointment.

(Regulation 2.12.12 to be repealed by GN R446 of 2011 with effect from the date on which the relevant new regulations are published in the Government Gazette)

2.13.1 At any mine or works where-

- (a) the designed rating of machinery used in the generation of power, together with the power supplied from outside sources, exceeds the equivalent of 2 500 kilowatts; or
- (b) any winding plant intended for conveying persons is installed,

all machinery shall, subject to regulation 2.13.6.1, be under the general charge of an engineer who shall be appointed in writing by the manager.

(Regulation 2.13.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.13.1 amended by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.13.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.13.1 substituted by Regulation 3(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.1 amended by Regulation 3(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.13.2 At every mine or works where the designed power rating of machinery used in the generation of power, together with the power supplied from outside sources, do not exceed the equivalent of 2 500 kilowatts,

all machinery shall be under the charge of a competent person or persons, who shall be appointed in writing by the manager, to the extent defined in every such person's letter of appointment: Provided that an engineer may be appointed in terms of this regulation to be in general charge of such machinery.

(Regulation 2.13.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.13.2 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 2.13.2 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.13.2 substituted by Regulation 3(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.2 substituted by Regulation 3(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.13.3.1 To assist the engineer referred to in regulation 2.13.1 the manager may appoint one or more subordinate engineers, who shall-

- (a) subject to regulation 2.13.6.1, be a certificated engineer;
- (b) be responsible, either directly or through a subordinate engineer appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.3.2, to the engineer in general charge;
- (c) carry the responsibility assigned to him in his letter of appointment; and
- (d) not relieve the engineer referred to in regulations 2.13.1 and 2.13.3.2 of any responsibilities assigned to him in terms of these regulations;

(Regulation 2.13.3 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.13.3 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.13.3.1 substituted for Regulation 2.13.3 by Regulation 3(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

2.13.3.2 The manager may appoint one or more subordinate engineers to assist the engineer appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1 in the direction and control of subordinate engineers appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.3.1 and such –

- (a) engineer shall at all times be a certificated engineer;
- (b) appointment shall not relieve the engineer appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1 or 2.13.3.1 of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.13.3.2 added by Regulation 3(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

2.13.4.1 The engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2 shall -

- (a) subject to regulation 2.13.12, be responsible for the safe installation and the proper operation, running and maintenance of all machinery;
- (b) be responsible for the safe erection and proper maintenance of all buildings, structures and tanks;
- (c) take all reasonable measures to ensure that -
 - (i) all safety appliances, mechanisms and guards are maintained in good condition;
 - (ii) the provisions of the regulations relating to machinery are fully complied with; and
 - (iii) the working of any apparatus or machine, the using of which may constitute a danger to any person, is stopped.

(Regulation 2.13.4.1 substituted by Regulation 3(e) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

2.13.4.2 Where, in terms of these regulations, a certificated engineer or competent person is required to be placed in charge of machinery, the appointment of such person shall not relieve the manager of any personal responsibility.

(Regulations 2.13.4.1 and 2.13.4.2 substituted for Regulation 2.13.4 by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

2.13.5 The Principal Inspector of Mines may require the appointment of an engineer, additional engineers or additional competent persons in charge of machinery where in his opinion the responsibilities relating to machinery at the mine or works render such appointment necessary.

(Regulation 2.13.5 substituted by Regulation 3(f) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.5 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.13.6.1 At a mine or works where an engineer is appointed or should be appointed in terms of regulations 2.13.1 and 2.13.3.1, work may be continued without such engineer for not more than 60 days in any period of six consecutive months: Provided a competent person is appointed in writing by the manager to be in general charge of machinery during such period or part thereof.

2.13.6.2 The appointment of a competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.6.1 may not result in an engineer being responsible either-

- (a) directly to such person; or
- (b) through such person to any other person.

(Regulation 2.13.6 substituted for Regulations 2.13.6.1 and 2.13.6.2 by Regulation 3(e) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.13.6 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulations 2.13.6.1 and 2.13.6.2 substituted for Regulation 2.13.6 by Regulation 3(g) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

2.13.7.1 A competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.6.1 shall have all the duties and responsibilities of an engineer appointed under these regulations.

2.13.7.2 The appointment of such competent person shall not relieve the engineer who preceded him of any personal responsibility under these regulations for the period during which he was in charge.

(Regulation 2.13.7 amended by Regulation 3(e) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulations 2.13.7.1 and 2.13.7.2 substituted for Regulation 2.13.7 by Regulation 3(h) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

2.13.8 Any appointment of an engineer or competent person appointed under regulations 2.13.1 or 2.13.2, respectively, shall, within three days of the date thereof, be reported in writing by the manager to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.13.8 amended by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.13.8 substituted by Regulation 3(i) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.8 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.8 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.13.9 The certificated engineer or the competent person in charge of the machinery at a mine or at a works shall not in addition be appointed in charge of any other machinery except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.13.9 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.9 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.13.10 The manager of a mine or a works shall not appoint himself as engineer or competent person in charge of machinery except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.13.10 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.10 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.13.11

(Regulation 2.13.11 amended by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.13.11 deleted by Regulation 3(f) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.13.12 Notwithstanding other provisions in these regulations, any person or class of persons may be permitted in writing by the Principal Inspector of Mines, subject to such conditions as he may specify, to exercise control over-

(a) the proper operation and running of machinery; and

(b) the erection, re-erection, moving or removal of machinery not used for the conveyance of persons.

(Regulation 2.13.12 substituted by Regulation 3(f) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.13.12 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.13.12 substituted by Regulation 3(j) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.12 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.13.12 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.14.1 At every mine where the number of persons employed in the underground workings exceeds 300, the manager shall appoint one or more competent persons as mine overseers to assist him in the control, management and direction of the underground workings of the mine.

(Regulation 2.14.1 substituted by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.14.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.14.2 No such person shall be appointed unless he is the holder of a mine manager's or a mine overseer's certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations.

2.14.3 Every such mine overseer shall have all the duties and responsibilities of the manager so far as all workings of the mine or portion of the mine assigned to him are concerned: Provided that the appointment of such mine overseer or mine overseers shall not be taken to relieve the manager of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.14.3.2 amended by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 2.14.3 substituted for Regulations 2.14.3.1 and 2.14.3.2 by Regulation 3(g) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

2.14.4 The workings of a mine or portion of a mine where a mine overseer has been, or is required to be, appointed in terms of regulation 2.14.1 may be worked without such mine overseer for a period of not more than 60 days in any period of six consecutive months. The manager shall appoint a competent person to act as mine overseer during such period of 60 days or portion thereof as the case may be. Such competent person shall be the holder of a permanent blasting certificate and shall have had not less than two years' practical experience in the workings of a mine.

(Regulation 2.14.4 amended by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.14.4 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

2.14.5 Such competent person shall have all the duties and responsibilities of a mine overseer under the regulations: Provided that the appointment of such person shall not be taken to relieve the mine overseer in charge before him of any personal responsibility under the regulations.

2.14.6 Any appointment under these regulations shall be made in writing and shall clearly define the portion of the mine assigned to the person so appointed and the extent of the control to be exercised by him in terms of regulation 2.13.12. A copy of the letter of appointment shall be immediately forwarded to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.14.6 amended by Regulation 3(h) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 2.14.6 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.14.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.15.1 The manager or subordinate manager of a mine may appoint one or more competent persons as shift bosses. Each shift boss shall during a shift be in charge of a section of the workings of the mine. The section to which each shift boss is appointed shall be clearly defined in writing in a book termed the Shift

Boss' Logbook, provided for the purpose by the manager and kept in a place appointed by the manager. Where the number of persons employed in the workings exceeds 300, the appointment of a shift boss or shift bosses during each working shift shall be compulsory: Provided that the Principal Inspector of Mines may require the appointment of additional shift bosses if he considers it necessary in the interests of safety or health: Provided further that the Principal Inspector of Mines may, where the number of persons employed in the workings is 300 or less, require the appointment of a shift boss or shift bosses if he considers that the conditions prevailing make such appointment necessary.

(Regulation 2.15.1 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 2.15.1 amended by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.15.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 2.15.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.15.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.15.2 No person shall be appointed as a shift boss unless he is the holder of a permanent blasting certificate valid for the class of mine to which the mine belongs and issued in accordance with these regulations or any amendments thereof.

(Regulation 2.15.2 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

2.15.3 In no case shall a shift boss be placed in control of a section larger than he is able to control efficiently in accordance with the requirements of the regulations. The manager shall not impose such additional duties on a shift boss as will prevent him from carrying out his statutory duties efficiently.

(Regulation 2.15.3 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 2.15.3 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

2.15.4 Each shift boss shall take reasonable precautions to ensure proper observance of the regulations and compliance with any lawful order given in the interests of safety or health, by every person employed in his section and shall as soon as practicable report to the manager or mine overseer any contravention thereof.

(Regulation 2.15.4 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

2.15.5 Each shift boss shall inspect all workings in his section as frequently as he may deem necessary in the interest of safety and health: Provided that –

- (a) he shall inspect every working face in his section which has been blasted and in which persons are working within two working days of each blast therein;

(Regulation 2.15.5(a) substituted by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

- (b) he shall inspect all other workings at least once every week at intervals not exceeding 10 days; and

- (c) he shall daily during his shift -

- (i) inspect at least one working of each ganger or miner under his charge who is directly concerned with current blasting operations, and
 - (ii) satisfy himself by consultation with each such ganger or miner, or by personal inspection, that work is proceeding safely and in accordance with the regulations in every working of such ganger or miner. Each such consultation shall take place within the area for which the ganger or miner is responsible;
 - (iii) in every coal mine, unless exempted in writing by the Principal Inspector of Mines, carry out a test for inflammable gas similar to the test required in terms of regulation 8.9.9, of every part of every ganger's or miner's section in which workmen work or travel or may be required to work or travel during that shift. The shift boss shall record a report on each such test at the end of his shift in the logbook referred to in regulation 2.15.6.

(Regulation 2.15.5(c)(iii) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

For the purpose of this regulation "blasting operations" also means the actual breaking of mineral or rock on the previous working shift by means of explosives and includes the removal of such broken mineral or rock and the operation of making safe.

(Regulation 2.15.5 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 2.15.5 substituted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 2.15.5 amended by Regulation 8(b) of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.15.5 amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.15.6 Each shift boss shall, during or at the conclusion of his shift, record in ink in his logbook –

- (a) the designation of every working place and other workings inspected by him during his shift;

- (b) particulars of any unsatisfactory condition of working places, travelling ways or other workings in his section as found by him or reported to him by a ganger or miner or any other person, especially as regards ventilation and dust, the presence of harmful gases, the state of hanging wall, footwall and sides, sanitation and generally so far as the safety and health of persons are concerned;
- (c) such breaches of regulations and non-compliance with instructions given in the interest of safety or health of which he has become aware during his shift; and
- (d) any instruction given by him for securing the safety and health of workmen or for the proper observance of the regulations.

(Regulation 2.15.6 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

2.15.7 Such records shall be examined and countersigned by the manager or by the mine overseer at least once every day and shall be open to inspection at all reasonable hours by any person employed in the workings of the said mine.

(Regulation 2.15.7 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

2.15.8 A shift boss shall not take charge of a gang of workmen in addition to his normal duties, except temporarily in case of necessity.

For the purposes of this regulation 'case of necessity' means a condition of circumstances of a temporary nature in the interest of safety.

(Regulation 2.15.8 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 2.15.8 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

2.15.9 Where blasting takes place at the end of the shift, a shift boss or other official of at least equal rank shall be present underground or on the surface at each main travelling shaft or main travelling adit at blasting time and he shall report daily in the logbook on the compliance with regulation 2.10.9 and whether any person was exposed to dust and fumes from blasting.

(Regulation 2.15.9 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

2.15.10 The appointment of any shift boss shall not be taken to relieve the manager, the subordinate manager or the mine overseer of any personal responsibility under these regulations.

(Regulation 2.15.10 added by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

2.15.11 The manager, the subordinate manager or the mine overseer shall not assume the duties of a shift boss except with the written permission of the Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.15.11 added by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

Environmental Control Officers to be appointed

2.16.1

(Regulation 2.16.1 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 2.16.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 2.16.1 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 2.16.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.16.1 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R530 in Government Gazette 16363, dated 13 April 1995)

(Regulation 2.16.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.16.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.16.2.1

2.16.2.2

2.16.2.3

2.16.2.4

2.16.2.5

(Regulation 2.16.2 substituted by Regulation 9 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.16.2 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 2.16.2 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 2.16.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.16.2 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R530 in Government Gazette 16363, dated 13 April 1995)

(Regulation 2.16.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.16.3

(Regulation 2.16.3 added by Regulation 10 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 2.16.3 substituted by Regulation 3(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 2.16.3 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 2.16.3 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R530 in Government Gazette 16363, dated 13 April 1995)

(Regulation 2.16.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

2.16.4.....

(Regulation 2.16.4 added by Regulation 3(e) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 2.16.4 amended by Regulation 2(e) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 2.16.4 effectively deleted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R530 in Government Gazette 16363, dated 13 April 1995)

2.17.1 The manager of a mine or works may in writing appoint one or more persons as safety officers for the mine or works: Provided that-

- (a) if the number of employees at a mine or works exceed 300, the manger *[sic]* of that mine or works shall so appoint at least one person as a safety officer for that mine or works; and
- (b) if the Principal Inspector of Mines considers it necessary in the interest of safety and health at any mine or works, he may in writing direct the manager of that mine or works to appoint a safety officer or additional safety officers at that mine or works:

(Regulation 2.17.1.1(b) amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.17.1(b) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Provided further that such safety officer devotes all his time to the functions assigned to a safety officer by or under these regulations.

(Regulation 2.17.1 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.17.2 No person shall be appointed as a safety officer unless he is--

- (a) by virtue of his training, knowledge and experience, able to identify any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of persons employed in or at the mine or works in question; and
- (b) conversant with the applicable requirements relating to the safety and health of employees, whether or not those requirements have the force of law.

(Regulation 2.17.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.17.3 The manager of a mine or works shall within five days after the date of appointment of any person as a safety officer notify the Principal Inspector of Mines, in writing of the appointment, and the notice shall be accompanied by-

- (a) a copy of the letter of appointment of the safety officer; and
- (b) particulars regarding the training, knowledge and experience or qualifications of the safety officer.

(Regulation 2.17.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

(Regulation 2.17.3 amended by Regulation 26(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.17.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

2.17.4 When--

- (a) two or more safety officers have been appointed at a mine or works, the manager of the mine or works shall designate at least one of those safety officers as chief safety officer; or
- (b) only one safety officer has been appointed at a mine or works, that safety officer shall, in addition to the functions which he is required or permitted to perform as a safety officer by or under these regulations, be invested and charged with the functions assigned to a chief safety officer by or under these regulations.

(Regulation 2.17.4 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.17.5 The appointment of a safety officer or the designation of a chief safety officer shall not relieve any other person of any personal responsibility in terms of the Regulations.

(Regulation 2.17.5 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.17.6 Operations at a mine or works where a safety officer has been appointed in terms of regulation 2.17.1 may be continued without such safety officer for a period of not more than 60 days in any period of six

consecutive months providing that the manager shall appoint in writing a competent person to act as safety officer during such period of 60 days or portion thereof.

(Regulation 2.17.6 added by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

2.17.7 The competent person referred to in regulation 2.17.6 shall have all the duties and responsibilities of a safety officer under the regulations: Provided that the appointment of such person shall not be taken to relieve the safety officer appointed in terms of regulation 2.17.1 of any responsibility under the regulations.

(Regulation 2.17.7 added by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

2.18.1 The manager of a mine or works shall in respect of each working place or group of working places, determined by him for the purpose of these regulations, appoint in writing one or more employees who are acquainted with the conditions at such working place or group of working places as safety representative for such period as may be determined by him.

(Regulation 2.18.1 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.18.2 For the purpose of regulation 2.18.1, working places may be grouped together only when the number of persons employed in or at a group of working places does not exceed 50.

(Regulation 2.18.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.18.3 A safety representative shall have training in and knowledge and experience *[sic]* of the application of the safety and health requirements applicable to, and be conversant with the conditions at, the working place or group of working places where he is to be appointed.

(Regulation 2.18.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.1 Every safety officer shall-

- (a) at intervals prescribed by these regulations or at such intervals as the chief safety officer, Principal Inspector of Mines may determine, inspect working places or machinery for which he has been appointed in or at the mine or works or part thereof in question;

(Regulation 2.19.1(a) amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.19.1(a) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) in the course of any such inspection satisfy himself in particular that-

- (i) all reasonable safety and health measures have been taken in respect of the use or handling of machinery and the performance of other work;
 - (ii) safety equipment is maintained in good condition and properly utilised;
 - (iii) the applicable requirements relating to the safety and health of employees, whether or not those requirements have the force of law, have been or are being complied with; and
 - (iv) all employees have been properly trained or possess the necessary qualifications for the safe execution of their work;
- (c) report any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of any employee to the person in immediate charge of the working place or machinery in question;
- (d) if the person in immediate charge is not readily available, take the necessary steps to avert any such immediate threat and report such matter as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of his shift, to an official responsible for that working place or machinery;
- (e) at the end of his shift enter in ink in a book provided by the manager for that purpose and kept at a place designated by the manager-
- (i) a description of the working places or machinery inspected by him during the shift in question;
 - (ii) the conditions or circumstances at such working places or machinery, including any failure to comply with the requirements referred to in paragraph (b);
 - (iii) any report made by him in terms of paragraph (c) or (d) including the name of the person to whom such report was made; and
 - (iv) any steps which have already been taken or which in his opinion ought to be taken in order to avert any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of any employee;
- (f) subject to the provisions of Chapter 25 of the Regulations, investigate and report in writing to the chief safety officer on any accident or occurrence mentioned in regulation 25.1 (c), (d) and (e) or regulation 25.6 and directed to him by the chief safety officer for investigation; and
- (g) investigate and report in writing to the chief safety officer on any other accident or occurrence not mentioned in regulation 25.1 or regulation 25.6, for which an investigation is deemed necessary by the chief safety officer, and directed to him by the chief safety officer for investigation.

(Regulation 2.191 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.2 Any safety officer may-

- (a) hold meetings with the safety representatives of the mine or works or part thereof for which he has been appointed at such times and places as he may arrange with the manager of the mine or works: Provided that such meetings shall be held at least once in every three months;

- (b) after he has conducted an investigation referred to in paragraph (f) of regulation 2.19.1, submit to the manager for transmission to the Principal Inspector of Mines, a copy of his report; and

(Regulation 2.19.2(b) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (c) make recommendations for submission by the manager to the Principal Inspector of Mines, regarding any matter relating to the safety or health of persons employed in or at the mine or works in question.

(Regulation 2.19.2(c) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.19.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

(Regulation 2.19.2 amended by Regulation 26(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

2.19.3 A chief safety officer shall-

- (a) as soon as may be practicable, direct every accident or occurrence mentioned in regulation 25.1 (c), (d) and (e) or regulation 25.6 to a safety officer for investigation;

- (b) within three days after the date on which an investigation has been conducted in terms of paragraph (f) of regulation 2.19.1, transmit a copy of the report on the relevant accident or occurrence to the manager;

- (c) if the Principal Inspector of Mines so requests, furnish any such copy to him;

(Regulation 2.19.3(c) substituted by Regulation 3(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.19.3(c) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (d) record every accident in which any employee has been injured or has become ill to such a degree that it resulted in the loss of at least one shift;

- (e) identify working places and machinery which in his opinion may represent critical areas regarding safety and health;

- (f) satisfy himself-
 - (i) that the applicable requirements relating to the safety and health of employees, whether or not those requirements have the force of law, also provide sufficient protection to employees in or at working places or machinery referred to in paragraph (e); and
 - (ii) that all employees are properly trained regarding the applicable requirements;
- (g) ensure that a safety officer-
 - (i) inspects working places and machinery referred to in paragraph (e) at such interval as the chief safety officer or Principal Inspector of Mines may determine, which interval shall not exceed 30 days;

(Regulation 2.19.3(g)(i) substituted by Regulation 3(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (ii) inspects at intervals not exceeding 45 days any underground working place in which mineral production takes place and machinery which is used underground for mineral production, other than a working place or machinery referred to in sub-paragraph (i); and
- (iii) inspects any working place and machinery, other than a working place or machinery referred to in sub-paragraph (i) or (ii), at intervals not exceeding 90 days;

(Regulation 2.19.3(g) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (h) examine and countersign the entries made in the book referred to in paragraph(e) of regulation 2.19.1 not later than the first working day following the day on which such entries were made;
- (i) report forthwith to the mine overseer, engineer or other person in charge of the working place or machinery in question any matter contained in such book and requiring in his opinion the immediate attention of such mine overseer, engineer or person;
- (j) within 15 days after the end of each month transmit a written report to the manager specifying-
 - (i) the number of accidents and occurrences which took place during the month in question;
 - (ii) the basic causes of such accidents and occurrences;
 - (iii) any failure to comply with the applicable requirements referred to in paragraph (f);

- (iv) any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of persons employed in or at the mine or works in question; and
- (v) any steps which have already been taken or which in his opinion ought to be taken in order to avert any such threat or potential threat; and
- (k) hold a meeting with all safety officers under his control at least once every three months: Provided that the Principal Inspector of Mines may direct the manager in writing to instruct the chief safety officer to hold a meeting within a period specified by the Principal Inspector of Mines, and such meeting may be with all the safety officers under his control or those safety officers specified by such Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 2.19.3(k) substituted by Regulation 3(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 2.19.3(k) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 2.19.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.4 Any chief safety officer may perform any function assigned to a safety officer by or under these regulations.

(Regulation 2.19.4 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.5 A safety representative shall forthwith report to the person in control of the working place or machinery in respect of which the safety representative has been appointed any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of any employee at that working place or machinery which has been identified by him or reported to him.

(Regulation 2.19.5 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.6.1 When a safety officer inspects a working place or machinery in respect of which a safety representative has been appointed, the safety representative may accompany him.

(Regulation 2.19.6.1 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

2.19.6.2 If a safety representative accompanies a safety officer, he shall bring to the attention of the safety officer any threat or potential threat to the safety or health of any employee at the working place or machinery in question which has been identified by him or reported to him.

(Regulation 2.19.6.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

- 2.19.7 A safety representative shall perform the functions assigned to him by these regulations during his ordinary working hours, and any time reasonably spent by him in the performance of the said functions shall for all purposes be deemed to be time spent by him in the carrying out of his duties as an employee.
(Regulation 2.19.7 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1889 in Government Gazette 11504, dated 16 September 1988)

CHAPTER 3

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 3.1.1 No unauthorised person shall enter a mine or works or any shaft or place or building where machinery has been erected.
- 3.1.2 Notice to the effect that no unauthorised person shall enter a mine or works or any shaft or place or building where machinery has been erected shall be posted up by the manager at all entrances to such places.
- 3.2 For the purpose of making known the provisions of these regulations to all persons employed in and about a mine or works, an abstract, authorised by the Chief Inspector, of the portions of these regulations, directly concerning the workmen, shall be posted up in suitable places at the mine or the works, where it can be conveniently read, and a correct copy of these regulations or of such abstract shall be supplied at cost price to every employee, except to the illiterate persons contemplated in regulation 3.9, when engaged by the manager or his representative unless he is already in possession of the same.

Every abstract posted up shall be in both official languages and in such other language as the Chief Inspector may prescribe.

(Regulation 3.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 3.3 Every permission or a copy thereof granted by the Chief Inspector under section 9 of the Act shall be posted up in a suitable place at the mine or works.
(Regulation 3.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)
(Regulation 3.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 3.4 Every regulation relating to the prevention of a compensatable disease as defined in section 1(1) of the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973 (Act 78 of 1973), shall, in so far as it concerns persons not proficient in any one of the official languages, be translated into such other language as the manager may determine and kept posted up at suitable places at the mine or works.

(Regulation 3.4 amended by Regulation 11 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 3.4 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- 3.5 One or more notices on which are legibly printed simple directions setting forth the approved procedure for the immediate treatment of cases of "gassing", "heatstroke", "heat exhaustion", "drowning" and "electric shock", shall be posted up in a conspicuous place in every change-house and accident emergency station.
- 3.6 Notices shall be exhibited at suitable places within every electric generating station and sub-station -
- (a) prohibiting any unauthorised person from handling or interfering with electrical apparatus,
 - (b) giving directions as to the procedure in the case of fire, and
 - (c) giving directions as to the treatment of persons suffering from effects of electric shock.
- 3.7 A notice shall be kept posted up at each shafthead showing the times within which shifts are lowered or raised at such shafthead, as well as the times of blasting in the various sections of the mine. A clock showing the time to be observed on the mine shall be installed at each main entrance to the workings.
- 3.8.1 So often as any posted notice or copy thereof becomes defaced, obliterated or destroyed it shall be renewed with all reasonable despatch.
- 3.8.2 No unauthorised person shall remove or deface any of the beforementioned notices or copies thereof.
- 3.9 Where any workman is unable to read the regulations, the person in charge shall see that such workman is made acquainted with the regulations concerning him or appertaining to his particular occupation and duties.
- (Regulation 3.9 amended by Regulation 4(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)*
- 3.10 No person shall be precluded by any agreement from doing, or be liable under any contract in damages for doing, such acts as may be necessary in order to comply with the provisions of these regulations.
- 3.11 Any persons through whose neglect, wrongful act or omission a contravention of any regulation shall occur or who permits, incites, instigates, commands or procures any person to contravene any regulation shall be deemed to be guilty of such contravention, without prejudice to any responsibility or liability on the part of the manager or of any other person.

3.12 Any person who fails to obey any order given to him in accordance with or for the proper observance of the requirements of these regulations, or any order whatsoever given in the interests of safety or health, by any person lawfully authorized to give such order, shall be guilty of a contravention of these regulations.

3.13 No person shall depute any other person to do his work without the sanction of his official superior; nor shall any person, without such sanction, cease to supervise persons under his charge.

Safety precautions or measures relating to the management of the environment not to be damaged or removed

(Heading substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

3.14 No person shall -

- (a) interfere with or render ineffective anything which has been provided for the protection, safety or health of persons; or
- (b) alter, remove or in any way interfere with or render ineffective or disregard any arrangement provided for the purposes referred to in paragraph (a) unless duly authorised thereto in writing by the manager, mine overseer or engineer: Provided that in the case of a mine which is closed down, such authorisation shall be obtained from the Principal Inspector of Mines; or
- (c) alter, remove or in any way interfere with or render ineffective or disregard any measure relating to rehabilitation or to the management of the environment at a mine, unless duly authorized thereto in writing by the holder of the prospecting permit or mining authorization or the owner or manager of that mine: Provided that in the case of a mine which is closed down, such authorization shall be obtained in writing from the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 3.14 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 3.14 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.14 amended by Regulation 2(b) and (c) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

(Regulation 3.14 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

3.15.1 When the circumstances at mines and works in general or at any specific mine or works are such that any provision of any regulation cannot be applied or is unduly onerous to a mine or works or whenever it is necessary for the purpose of carrying out any experiment or tests as to the expediency of any regulation or proposed regulation, the Chief Inspector and any Principal Inspector of Mines may grant

exemption from any provision of any regulation administered by him under such conditions as he may determine: Provided that any exemption from any regulation in respect of safety, health and related matters at any mine or works shall be granted after consultation with and under the direction of the Deputy Chief Inspector referred to in section 2 (2) of the Act.

(Regulation 3.15.1 amended by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 3.15.1 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.15.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 3.15.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

3.15.1.1 Any application for exemption shall be properly substantiated and submitted in writing by the manager to the Inspector of Mines or Inspector of Machinery, as the case may be.

(Regulation 3.15.1.1 inserted by Regulation 4(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

3.15.2 The Chief Inspector or any Principal Inspector of Mines may withdraw such exemption if considered necessary in the interests of safety and health.

(Regulation 3.15.2 amended by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 3.15.2 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.15.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 3.15.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

3.16.1 The Principal Inspector of Mines may direct that any regulation applicable to any mine or to any particular class of mine shall be applied to any other mine or any works or to any part thereof by giving written notice to that effect to the manager, with specific reference to the regulation concerned, whereafter such regulation shall apply to such mine or works or part thereof.

(Regulation 3.16.1 substituted by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684 of 1991 and amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

3.16.2 The manager shall keep legible copies of the notice in both official languages posted up at suitable places at the mine or works where they can be conveniently read by the workmen.

(Regulation 3.16 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 3.16 amended by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulations 3.16.1 and 3.16.2 substituted for Regulation 3.16 by Regulation 4(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- 3.17 The Principal Inspector of Mines may direct that any regulation applicable to a shaft shall be applied to a winze, by giving written notice to that effect to the manager, with specific reference to the regulation concerned whereafter such regulation shall apply to such winze.

(Regulation 3.17 amended by Regulation 4(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 3.17 substituted by Regulation 4(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.17 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 3.18.1 The Principal Inspector of Mines may declare any mine to be a fiery mine by reason of the danger from inflammable gas in the mine. Such declaration shall be by written notice to the manager.

(Regulation 3.18.1 amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.18.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 3.18.2

(Regulation 3.18.2 deleted by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

- 3.19

(Regulation 3.19 substituted by Regulation 4(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 3.19 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 3.19 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

- 3.20

(Regulation 3.20 deleted by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

- 3.21 When the Director-General or the regional director is empowered to grant exemption from the provisions of these regulations or to grant permission and approval in terms of any regulation, he may impose such conditions as he may deem necessary.

(Regulation 3.21 amended by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 3.21 substituted by Regulation 4(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 3.21 substituted by Regulation 4(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

3.22

(Regulation 3.22 deleted by Regulation 4(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

CHAPTER 4 WORKMEN

4.1.1 At the end of the shift, every person on that shift shall be brought to the surface as soon as possible, and shall not be kept waiting unnecessarily at the shaft stations or elsewhere.

4.1.2 The manager, mine overseer, shift boss or other person appointed by the manager for the purpose, shall take all reasonable steps to satisfy himself that no unauthorised person remains underground after the hoisting or return to the surface of persons employed on that shift is concluded and shall record in a book to be provided by the manager the name or other means of identification of any such person so remaining underground and the time when such person reached the surface of the mine.

4.2

(Regulation 4.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.3.1

(Regulation 4.3.1 substituted by Regulation 5(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.3.1 substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910)

(Regulation 4.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.3.2

(Regulation 4.3.2 substituted by Regulation 5(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.3.3

(Regulation 4.3.3 added by Regulation 5(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.3.4

(Regulation 4.3.4 added by Regulation 5(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.4.1 The manager shall provide a record book at each changehouse in which somebody may enter a complaint in connection with safety or health and such record book shall be inspected and initialled daily by a competent person appointed by the manager for this purpose, and at least once a month by the manager or his delegate: Provided that such delegate shall be somebody appointed in terms of regulations 2.6.1, 2.13.1, 2.13.2 and 2.13.3.

(Regulation 4.4.1 amended by Regulation 5(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.4.1 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

4.4.2 Any defect in the water service or dust allaying devices or in any appliances provided for the health or safety of persons at the mine or works shall be recorded in the record book by the employee having knowledge of such defect immediately on coming off shift.

4.4.3 Any person who has knowledge of dust or fumes at the mine or works during working hours or of defective ventilation or of any other condition prejudicial to health or safety shall similarly record the matter without delay in the record book.

4.4.4 A verbal report of any such defect or defective condition shall be made to a shift boss or other official as soon as possible and especially in case of immediate necessity. Such verbal report shall not be deemed sufficient notice of such defect or such condition but shall be recorded in the record book.

4.4.5 No person shall tamper with or damage the record book.

4.4.6 A legible copy of regulations 4.4.1, 4.4.2, 4.4.3, 4.4.4 and 4.4.5 in both official languages shall be kept posted in a place near where the record book is kept.

4.5.1

(Regulation 4.5.1 deleted by Regulation 5(e) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.5.2

(Regulation 4.5.2 deleted by Regulation 5(e) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- 4.5 The manager shall provide and maintain a system whereby the attendance of all workmen is recorded daily.

(Regulation 4.5 substituted for Regulation 4.5.3 by Regulation 5(f) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- 4.6 No wages shall be paid at or within any hotel, bar, canteen, or place where spirituous or fermented liquor is sold, to any person employed in or about a mine or works.

- 4.7.1 No person in a state of intoxication or in any other condition which may render or be likely to render him incapable of taking care of himself or of persons under his charge, shall be allowed to enter the workings of a mine or be in the proximity of any working place or near any machinery on the surface of a mine or at a works, and any person who may have entered the workings of a mine or who is found in the proximity of any workings or near any machinery on the surface of a mine or at any works in a state of intoxication may be arrested immediately by the manager or some person duly appointed by him and immediately handed over to the police, and shall be deemed to be guilty of an offence under these regulations.

- 4.7.2 No intoxicating liquor shall be taken by any person into the workings of any mine or to any place of work on the surface of a mine or at a works unless with the special permission of the manager, and no workman shall have intoxicating liquor in his possession while at work or at any place of work.

- 4.8

(Regulation 4.8 substituted by Regulation 5(g) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.8 substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910)

(Regulation 4.8 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

- 4.8.1

(Regulation 4.8.1 deleted by Regulation 5(h) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- 4.8.2

(Regulation 4.8.2 deleted by Regulation 5(h) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- 4.9

(Regulation 4.9 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

- 4.9.1

(Regulation 4.9.1 substituted by Regulation 5(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.9.1 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910

(Regulation 4.9.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.9.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 4.9.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.9.2

(Regulation 4.9.2 substituted by Regulation 5(j) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 4.9.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.9.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 4.9.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

4.9.3

(Regulation 4.9.3 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.4

(Regulation 4.9.4 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.5

(Regulation 4.9.5 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.6

(Regulation 4.9.6 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.7

(Regulation 4.9.7 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.8

(Regulation 4.9.8 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.9.9

(Regulation 4.9.9 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.10 Every waiting place required in terms of regulation 2.10.6 shall be adequately disinfected and kept in a clean condition.

4.11 No person shall pollute the workings with faeces or urine, nor wantonly misuse or foul any latrine.

4.12 No effluent from any sewerage system shall contain any injurious matter in suspension or solution.

4.13

(Regulation 4.13 deleted by Regulation 5(k) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.14.1 Except as is provided for in regulation 4.14.2 no employee shall work, or be caused or permitted to work, in or at a mine for more than 48 hours in any consecutive seven days, exclusive of the time taken in getting to and from the place where the work is performed: Provided that any time taken in excess of 60 minutes by persons employed underground in order to cover the distance from the shafthead or other entrance to the mine to their working place and back again, shall for the purposes of this regulation, be deemed to be time worked.

(Regulation 4.14.1 substituted by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.14.1 amended by Regulation 5(l) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.14.2 The provisions of regulation 4.14.1 shall not apply -

(a) to work necessitated by accident or other emergency, or

(b) to work, other than risk work, as defined in the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973 (Act 78 of 1973); or

(Regulation 4.14.2(b) substituted by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(c) to risk work on surface, as defined in the Occupational Diseases in Mines and Works Act, 1973, permitted by the Principal Inspector of Mines, or

(Regulation 4.14.2(c) substituted by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 4.14.2(c) amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.14.2(c) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (d) to the work of any class of employee exempted therefrom by the Principal Inspector of Mines for the reason that such work is performed for the purpose of maintaining safety or health or of transporting persons to or from their working places underground in the mine.

(Regulation 4.14.2 substituted by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.14.2(d) amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.14.2(d) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 4.14.3 No employee or class of employee whose work has been exempted under paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of regulation 4.14.2 shall work for a period exceeding in the aggregate 12 hours in any consecutive seven days in addition to the hours specified in regulation 4.14.1, except in special cases of emergency permitted by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 4.14.3 substituted by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.14.3 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 4.14.3 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.14.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 4.14.4 Every application for permission or exemption under regulation 4.14.2 or 4.14.3 shall be submitted by the manager to the regional director, which regional director may impose such restrictions and conditions as he may deem necessary.

(Regulation 4.14.4 added by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.14.4 substituted by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- 4.15 No employee shall work, or be caused or permitted to work, two or more shifts at any mine during any continuous period of 24 hours: Provided that this restriction shall not apply –

- (a) to work necessitated by accident or other emergency; or
- (b) to such repair work to equipment or such service as cannot be delayed without causing serious interruption to the operation of the mine; or
- (c) to a shiftworker when he changes over shift times or where the shiftworker for the succeeding shift fails to arrive and a replacement is not immediately available; or

- (d) in other cases of necessity permitted by the Principal Inspector of Mines and specified in writing to the manager of the mine.

(Regulation 4.15(d) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 4.15 added by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.15 amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

4.16.1 At every mine the manager shall at all times keep a record, in a form acceptable to the Principal Inspector of Mines, showing in respect of each employee -

- (a) name and residential address;

(Regulation 4.16.1(a) amended by Regulation 5(m) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (b) occupation;

- (c) total number of ordinary hours and overtime worked each day and each month;

- (d) the normal rate of remuneration and the actual remuneration paid from time to time and the date of every such payment; and

- (e) such other particulars as may be prescribed by the Principal Inspector of Mines:

Provided that the requirements of paragraphs (c) and (d) shall not apply to any official appointed as such in writing by the manager.

(Regulation 4.16.1 added by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.16.1 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.16.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

4.16.2 The manager shall retain any record made in terms of this regulation for a period of one year subsequent to the date of the record and shall on demand by the Principal Inspector of Mines made at any time during the said period of one year produce such record for inspection.

(Regulation 4.16.2 added by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 4.16.2 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 4.16.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

4.16.3 Every person employed in or at a mine or works shall furnish the manager with his residential address and shall forthwith notify the manager of any change in such address.

(Regulation 4.16.3 added by Regulation 5(n) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

4.17.1 When the equivalent noise exposure, as defined in the South African Bureau of Standards' Code of Practice for the Measurement and Assessment of Occupational Noise for Hearing Conservation Purposes, SABS 083 as amended, in any place at or in any mine or works where persons may travel or work, exceeds 85 dB (A), the Manager shall take the necessary steps to reduce the noise to below this level.

(Regulation 4.17.1 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1130 in Government Gazette 11905, dated 2 June 1989)

4.17.2 Where compliance with regulation 4.17.1 is not possible, the manager shall implement a hearing conservation programme which complies with the recommendations given in the said SABS 083.

(Regulation 4.17.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1130 in Government Gazette 11905, dated 2 June 1989)

4.17.3 Any personal protective equipment that may be necessary in terms of a hearing conservation programme, as contemplated in regulation 4.17.2, shall be supplied free of charge by the manager.

(Regulation 4.17.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1130 in Government Gazette 11905, dated 2 June 1989)

4.17.4 No persons shall damage, discard, or render ineffective any equipment provided to him in terms of regulation 4.17.3.

(Regulation 4.17.4 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1130 in Government Gazette 11905, dated 2 June 1989)

CHAPTER 5

SURFACE PROTECTION, THE MAKING SAFE OF UNDERMINED GROUND AND THE PREVENTION AND COMBATING OF POLLUTION

(Heading substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2923 in Government Gazette 12904, dated 10 December 1990)

5.1.1

(Regulation 5.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.1.2

(Regulation 5.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.2

(Regulation 5.2 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.1

(Regulation 5.3.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 5.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.2

(Regulation 5.3.2 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.3

(Regulation 5.3.3 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.4

(Regulation 5.3.4 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.5

(Regulation 5.3.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 5.3.5 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.5 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

Subsidence levelling stations and levelling control

5.3.6.1

(Regulation 5.3.6.1 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.2

(Regulation 5.3.6.2 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.2 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.6.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.3

(Regulation 5.3.6.3 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.4

(Regulation 5.3.6.4 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.4 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.5

(Regulation 5.3.6.5 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.5 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.6

(Regulation 5.3.6.6 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.6 amended by Regulation 26(b) and (c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.3.6.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.3.6.6 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.3.6.7

(Regulation 5.3.6.7 added by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 5.3.6.7 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 5.3.6.7 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.4 At coal mines, in addition to all other provisions contained in these regulations, the following shall be observed:

5.4.1 Coal debris shall not be allowed to accumulate on any ground where there exist, or where there are likely to occur, surface fissures or cavities, the result of underground operations.

5.4.2 No working of coal or any such like mineral beyond the necessary development drives may be carried on beneath any accumulation of unburnt, burning or smouldering coal or other similar debris except as is provided for in the next succeeding regulation.

5.4.3 The Principal Inspector of Mines may, on written application, permit the extraction of coal or other mineral beneath coal debris or any other similar debris heap, if he is satisfied that such may be done without danger to that or any adjacent property: Provided that any person who extracts such mineral shall be liable for any damage that may result from such extraction.

(Regulation 5.4.3 substituted by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.4.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.4.4 Broken ground which has finally subsided may be filled up with earth and then used as a site for depositing coal and other debris, provided the consent of the Principal Inspector of Mines has first been obtained.

(Regulation 5.4.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.4.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.4.5

(Regulation 5.4.5 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

(Regulation 5.4.5 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.4.6

(Regulation 5.4.6 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.5

(Regulation 5.5 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.6.1

(Regulation 5.6.1 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 5.6.1 substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2923 in Government Gazette 12904, dated 10 December 1990)

(Regulation 5.6.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.6.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

(Regulation 5.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.6.2

(Regulation 5.6.2 substituted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 5.6.2 substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2923 in Government Gazette 12904, dated 10 December 1990)

(Regulation 5.6.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.6.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.6.3

(Regulation 5.6.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 5.6.3 substituted by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2923 in Government Gazette 12904, dated 10 December 1990)

(Regulation 5.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.7

(Regulation 5.7 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.8.1 At any mine or works no person shall work, or cause or permit any other person to work, in any position from which the falling or slipping of such person may result in injury unless such person is, where practicable, secured by a life-line or otherwise suitably safeguarded.

5.8.2 No person shall enter, or cause or permit any other person to enter any accumulation of water or mud other than an accumulation known to be insignificant unless such person is secured by a life-line or otherwise suitably safeguarded.

5.8.3 No person shall work or be present at or near or cause or permit any other person to work or be present at or near any place where there may be danger of falling mineral or material unless he or such other person wears a hard hat in good condition and of a type approved by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulations 5.8.1, 5.8.2 and 5.8.3 substituted for Regulation 5.8 by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 5.8.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.8.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.9.1 Water containing poisonous or injurious matter in suspension or solution must be effectually fenced off to prevent inadvertent access to it, and notice boards shall be put up in suitable places to warn persons from making use of such water.

5.9.2 In no case may water containing any injurious matter in suspension or solution be permitted to escape without having been previously rendered innocuous.

5.10

(Regulation 5.10 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 5.10 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.10 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 5.10 repealed by Government Notice R1323 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

5.11 For the purpose of this Chapter of the regulations –

(a) “bank” –

- (i) in the case of a stream or a river, means the ground bordering upon and within the high flood zone of the stream or river, or 100 metres from either side of the channel referred to in paragraph (d) of this regulation, whichever area is the wider; and
- (ii) in the case of a dam, pan or lake, means the ground bordering upon the high-water mark of the dam, pan or lake and all ground within 100 metres of such high-water mark in an outward direction;

(b) “oil” means any kind of mineral oil and includes spirit produced from oil and a mixture of such oil and water or any other substance which contains not less than one hundred parts of oil in a million parts of the mixture;

(c) “opencast mine” means a mine, including prospecting operations and any hole, trench or other excavation made in the course of prospecting operations, where a mineral deposit is or has been worked at or from the surface of the earth after removal of the overburden;

(d) “stream” or “river” means a natural stream of water which flows in a defined channel, whether or not such channel is dry during any period of a year and whether or not its conformation has been changed by artificial means;

(e) “topsoil” means all cultivable soil material that can be removed mechanically to a depth of one meter without blasting.

(Regulation 5.11 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

5.12.1.....

(Regulation 5.12.1 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.12.1 deleted by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

5.12.2

(Regulation 5.12.2 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.12.2 deleted by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

5.12.2.1

(Regulation 5.12.2.1 inserted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R398 in Government Gazette 13038, dated 1 March 1991. Commencement date: 1 March 1991)

(Regulation 5.12.2.1 deleted by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

5.12.3 Unless exemption is granted in writing by the Director: Mineral Development, all topsoil removed at any opencast mine for the purpose of exposing, working or searching a mineral deposit, shall be deposited at a specially selected site for replacement as topsoil during rehabilitation of the disturbed surface: Provided that where rehabilitation of the surface is carried out concurrently with prospecting, mining or operations incidental thereto, the topsoil may be replaced directly.

(Regulation 5.12.3 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.12.3 amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.12.3 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 in Government Gazette 18078, dated 21 June 1997)

5.12.4.....

(Regulation 5.12.4 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.12.4 deleted by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

5.12.5 When the rehabilitation of the surface of a mine or any portion of a mine has been done to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development he may, in consultation with the Director-General of the Department of Water Affairs issue a certificate to the manager to the effect that the provisions of these regulations, in so far as the rehabilitation of the surface is concerned, have been complied with.

(Regulation 5.12.5 added by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 5.12.5 substituted by Regulation 6(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.12.5 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.12.6 When a certificate contemplated in regulation 5.12.5 is issued to the manager in respect of a portion of a mine, such portion shall be clearly indicated on the mine plan concerned with a reference to the certificate concerned.

(Regulation 5.12.6 added by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

5.13

(Regulation 5.13 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.13 deleted by Regulation 6(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

5.13.1 No dumping or impounding of rubble, litter, garbage, rubbish or discards of any description, whether solid or liquid, shall take place elsewhere than at the site or sites demarcated for the purpose by the manager with the approval of the Director: Mineral Development. Every such site shall be limited to a minimum and every dump or dam shall be so controlled to ensure that the environment is, as far as is practicable, not polluted.

(Regulation 5.13.1 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.13.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.13.1 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.13.2 In every case where vegetation, including trees, shrubs or grasses, are disturbed in making access roads, clearing sites for stockpiles and erecting plant or other installations, such vegetation shall be re-established to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development which Director: Mineral Development may introduce a programme according to which rehabilitation shall be done.

(Regulation 5.13.2 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.13.2 substituted by Regulation 6(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.13.2 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.13.3

(Regulation 5.13.3 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.13.3 deleted by Regulation 6(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

5.13.4 Wherever practicable, waste material from reduction works, beneficiation plants, coal preparation plants, screening and washing installations and generating stations at a mine shall be disposed of in the workings of such mine: Provided that such disposal shall only be carried out under written authority from the Director: Mineral Development, who shall consult the Department of Water Affairs beforehand.

(Regulation 5.13.4 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.13.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.13.4 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.14 No sand shall be extracted from the bank of any stream, river, dam, pan or lake, except with the written permission of the Director: Mineral Development and upon such conditions as he may prescribe.

(Regulation 5.14 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.14 substituted by Regulation 6(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.14 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.14.1 Sand may be extracted from the channel of a stream or river as well as from a dam, pan or lake: Provided that –

- (a) adequate precautions are taken to ensure that the stability of the banks is not affected by such operations;
- (b) adequate precautions are taken to prevent the scouring and erosion of the banks which may result from such operations or work incidental thereto; and
- (c) effluent produced from such operations shall not be returned to any stream, river, dam, pan or lake unless such effluent conforms to the purity standards laid down by the Department of Water Affairs.

(Regulation 5.14.1 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

5.14.2 In any case where damage to the bank of a stream, river, dam, pan or lake is or has been caused, such bank shall be restored to a condition acceptable to the Director: Mineral Development at the expense of the owner or manager.

(Regulation 5.14.2 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.14.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.14.2 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.14.3 No sand dump or slimes dam shall be established on the bank of any stream, river, dam, pan or lake without the written permission of the Director: Mineral Development and upon such conditions as he may prescribe.

(Regulation 5.14.3 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.14.3 substituted by Regulation 6(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.14.3 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.14.4 The regulations in this Chapter shall not apply to land referred to in section 160 of the Mining Rights Act, 1967 (Act 20 of 1967), and shall not derogate from any other Act or regulation framed in terms of any Act governing the removal of sand or other mineral from any stream, river, dam, pan or lake.

(Regulation 5.14.4 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

5.15 During prospecting for or recovery of oil, all reasonable measures shall be taken, to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development, to prevent the escape of oil to the surroundings, either on land or in the sea.

(Regulation 5.15 added by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 5.15 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 5.15 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 in Government Gazette 18078, dated 21 June 1997)

Pecuniary [sic] provision

5.16.1 The holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization shall demonstrate in his environmental management programme that he has the financial means and has made sufficient and acceptable pecuniary provision to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development to carry out such programme.

(Regulation 5.16.1 added by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R398 in Government Gazette 13038, dated 1 March 1991. Commencement date: 1 March 1991)

(Regulation 5.16.1 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 5.16.1 substituted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

(Regulation 5.16.1 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.16.2 Where the holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization is not required to have an environmental management programme, the Director: Mineral Development may order such holder to make, to his satisfaction, provision for-

- (a) the rehabilitation of the surface of the mining area;
- (b) the prevention of pollution of the atmosphere;
- (c) the prevention of pollution of water and the soil; and
- (d) the final closure of the mine.

(Regulation 5.16.2 added by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R398 in Government Gazette 13038, dated 1 March 1991. Commencement date: 1 March 1991)

(Regulation 5.16.2 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 5.16.2 substituted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

(Regulation 5.16.2 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.16.3 The holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization shall annually, to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development and in consultation with an expert, determine the quantum of pecuniary provision which is required of him in terms of regulations 5.16.1 or 5.16.2.

(Regulation 5.16.3 added by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R398 in Government Gazette 13038, dated 1 March 1991. Commencement date: 1 March 1991)

(Regulation 5.16.3 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 5.16.3 substituted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

(Regulation 5.16.3 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

5.16.4 The pecuniary provision referred to in regulations 5.16.1 and 5.16.2 shall only be used for the purposes of the said regulations.

(Regulation 5.16.4 added by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R31 in Government Gazette 16214, dated 13 January 1995)

Performance assessment and monitoring of environmental management programme

Definitions

5.17 For the purpose of regulations 5.18 to 5.18.11-

- (a) **"environmental management programme"** means an environmental management programme approved in terms of section 39 (1) of the Act, unless specifically otherwise indicated herein;
- (b) **"independent team"** means a person or a team of persons with appropriate expertise in environmental assessment and management, who-
 - (i) has not been involved with the operational management of the mining or prospecting operation in question; or
 - (ii) has previously not been involved in the particular performance assessment of the environmental management programme being considered;
- (c) **"monitoring"** means the use of quantitative and qualitative data gathering techniques in order to-
 - (i) ascertain whether the requirements of an environmental management programme are being complied with; and
 - (ii) supply supporting information for the performance assessment of the environmental management programme;
- (d) **"performance assessment"** means a systematic, periodic, objective and documented evaluation of-
 - (i) the compliance with an environmental management programme; and
 - (ii) the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the environmental management programme;
- (e) **"report"** means the report referred to in regulation 5.18 (c).

(Regulation 5.17 added by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R801 in Government Gazette 20219, dated 25 June 1999)

Compliance with environmental management programme

5.18 In order to ensure compliance with an environmental management programme and to access [sic] the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the environmental management programme, the holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization shall-

- (a) conduct the monitoring of the environmental management programme on an ongoing basis;
- (b) conduct the performance assessments of the environmental management programme in accordance with regulations 5.18.1, 5.18.2, 5.18.3 and 5.18.4;
- (c) compile and submit to the Director: Mineral Development a report on the performance assessment of the environmental management programme in which compliance with regulation 5.18(b) is demonstrated.

Assessment and report

5.18.1 In order to comply with the provisions of regulation 5.18(b) and (c), the holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization shall conduct the performance assessment of the relevant environmental management programme and compile and submit the report to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development-

- (a) in accordance with the requirements of the relevant environmental management programme; or
- (b) if the environmental management programme does not provide therefor, as agreed to in writing by the Director: Mineral Development.

No approved programme and exemption

5.18.2 If -

- (a) an environmental management programme has not been approved in terms of section 39(1) of the Act; and
- (b) exemption has not been granted in terms of section 39(2)(a) of the Act from the requirement to obtain such approval,

the holder of the prospecting permit or mining authorization in question shall make arrangements for the conducting of performance assessments of an environmental management programme and the compiling and submitting of reports as agreed to in writing by the Director: Mineral Development.

Internationally recognised standards for environmental management systems

5.18.3 The holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization whose prospecting and mining operations have been certified in terms of internationally recognised standards for environmental management systems may, on application to the Director: Mineral Development and provided that proof of such certification and compliance thereto is furnished, be exempted from the provisions of regulation 5.18(b), but reports shall be compiled and submitted in accordance with regulation 5.18.4 to demonstrate that performance assessments of the relevant environmental management programme are being conducted to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development.

Frequency of assessments and reports

5.18.4 The frequency of conducting performance assessments of an environmental management programme and the compiling and submitting of reports shall be in accordance with the period-

- (a) specified in the environmental management programme; or
- (b) if such period is not so specified-
 - (i) as agreed to in writing by the Director: Mineral Development; or
 - (ii) every two years from the date of approval of that environmental management programme.

Content and copies of report

5.18.5.1 The report shall contain the following:

- (a) A clear indication of the period that applies to the performance assessment of the environmental management programme;
- (b) the scope of that assessment;
- (c) the procedure used for that assessment;
- (d) the interpreted information gained from the monitoring of the environmental management programme;
- (e) the evaluation criteria used during that assessment;
- (f) the results of that assessment; and

- (g) recommendations on how and when identified deficiencies and non-compliance of requirements will be rectified.

5.18.5.2 The holder of the prospecting permit or mining authorization in question shall submit to the Director: Mineral Development such number of copies of the report as that Director determines.

Appointment of persons with appropriate expertise

5.18.6 The holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization may appoint persons with appropriate expertise to conduct the performance assessment of the environmental management programme and compile the report, provided that such appointment shall not relieve the holder of his or her responsibilities in terms of these regulations.

Report to be made available

5.18.7 The report submitted to the Director: Mineral Development shall be made available by him or her to-

- (a) other departments which have been involved in the approval of the environmental management programme; and
- (b) other parties on written request.

Assessment of report unacceptable

5.18.8 If the Director: Mineral Development finds that-

- (a) the performance assessment of the environmental management programme conducted by the holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization is not satisfactory; or
- (b) the report submitted by that holder is not acceptable, that holder may, at his cost, be required to do any or all of the following:
 - (i) Repeat the whole or relevant parts of that assessment and revise and resubmit the report;
 - (ii) submit relevant supporting information;
 - (iii) appoint an independent team to conduct the whole or part of that assessment and to compile the report.

Response to report

5.18.9 The Director: Mineral Development shall respond in writing to the holder of the prospecting permit or mining authorization on the performance assessment of the environmental management programme within four months after the date of receiving the report, unless otherwise agreed to in writing between the Director and the holder.

Appointment of independent team by Director-General

5.18.10.1 If there is reason to believe that the performance of assessment of the environmental management programme cannot be conducted satisfactorily by the holder of the prospecting permit or mining authorization, the Director-General may appoint an independent team to conduct that assessment.

5.18.10.2 The cost of the appointment of the independent team in terms of regulation 5.18.10.1 and the conducting of the performance assessment of the environmental management programme shall be for the account of the holder in question.

Final performance assessment of environmental management programme

5.18.11.1 When the holder of a prospecting permit or mining authorization intends terminating his or her prospecting or mining operations and intends obtaining a certificate contemplated in section 12 of the Act, a final performance assessment of the environmental management programme shall be conducted and a report to the satisfaction of the Director: Mineral Development shall be submitted to indicate that-

- (a) the requirements of the relevant legislation have been complied with;
- (b) the objectives as described in the environmental management programme have been met; and
- (c) all residual and latent environmental impacts resulting from the prospecting and mining operations of that holder have been identified and the risks thereof have been identified and quantified and arrangements for the management of those risks have been finalised.

5.18.11.2 The conducting of the final performance assessment of the environmental management programme and the submission of the report referred to in regulation 5.18.11.1 shall precede or accompany the application for a certificate contemplated in section 12 of the Act.

(Regulation 5.18 added by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R801 in Government Gazette 20219, dated 25 June 1999)

CHAPTER 6
OUTLETS, LADDERWAYS AND TRAVELLINGWAYS

6.1.1

(Regulation 6.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.1.2

(Regulation 6.1.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
(Regulation 6.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.1.3

(Regulation 6.1.3 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)
(Regulation 6.1.3 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)
(Regulation 6.1.3 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.2.1

(Regulation 6.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.2.2

(Regulation 6.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.2.3

(Regulation 6.2.3 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)
(Regulation 6.2.3 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)
(Regulation 6.2.3 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.2.4

(Regulation 6.2.4 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.2.5

(Regulation 6.2.5 substituted by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)
(Regulation 6.2.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)
(Regulation 6.2.5 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.1

(Regulation 6.3.1 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.1 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2

(Regulation 6.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2.1

(Regulation 6.3.2.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2.2 If electricity or compressed air for operating winding, ventilating or pumping machinery is purchased, the manager of the mine shall notify the supplier of such power of the importance of ensuring that interruptions of supply shall be as infrequent and of as short a duration as possible.

6.3.2.3

(Regulation 6.3.2.3 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

6.3.2.4

(Regulation 6.3.2.4 substituted by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 6.3.2.4 substituted by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.2.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

6.3.2.5

(Regulation 6.3.2.5 amended by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 6.3.2.5 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.2.5 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

6.3.2.6

(Regulation 6.3.2.6 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2.7

(Regulation 6.3.2.7 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.2.7 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2.8

(Regulation 6.3.2.8 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.2.9

(Regulation 6.3.2.9 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.2.9 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.2.9 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

6.3.2.10

(Regulation 6.3.2.10 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

6.3.2.11 First-aid equipment and an adequate supply of disinfectant shall be kept at points underground not more than 1 000 metres from any place where mining operations are being conducted.

(Regulation 6.3.2.11 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

6.3.2.12

(Regulation 6.3.2.12 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.1

(Regulation 6.3.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.2

(Regulation 6.3.3.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.3

(Regulation 6.3.3.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.3.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.4

(Regulation 6.3.3.4 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.3.4 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 6.3.3.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.5

(Regulation 6.3.3.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.3.3.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 6.3.3.5 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.3.3.6

(Regulation 6.3.3.6 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.4 Hoisting arrangements shall be provided for every person who has to ascend in a vertical or inclined shaft, winze or other working, when the height to be ascended exceeds 150 metres measured vertically.

(Regulation 6.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

6.5.1 Except as is permitted in terms of regulation 6.5.2.1 a proper ladderway shall be provided when the inclination from the horizontal exceeds 20 degrees -

- (a) in a shaft or outlet to surface if, according to the provisions of regulation 6.3.1, such shaft or outlet is allowed to afford the only means of egress to the surface for persons employed in underground workings;
- (b) in a connection, or part thereof, from any part of the underground workings to a shaft or outlet to surface if such connection, or part thereof, affords the only means of egress to a shaft or outlet to surface for persons employed in any working place; and
- (c) in a shaft or winze in the course of sinking. In this case the ladderway shall be provided to within such distance from the bottom of the said shaft or winze as is the minimum necessary to secure the ladderway from damage during blasting. From the lower end of such ladderway to the bottom of the shaft or winze there shall be provided -
 - (i) chains, chain ladders or wire rope ladders where the inclination is more than 35 degrees and less than 70 degrees,
 - (ii) chain ladders or wire rope ladders where the inclination is 70 degrees or more.

6.5.2.1 The provisions of regulation 6.5.1 shall not apply if at least two winding plants of adequate capacity are kept available for immediate use to convey persons and if adequate power for winding purposes from at least two independent sources is provided at the winding plants so that in the event of failure of the power supply from one source the supply from the others will be readily available. When the winding plants are operated by electric power obtained from a sub-station by way of a complete ring circuit or duplicate supply lines and the sub-station is fed from a main power system through a complete ring circuit or duplicate supply lines, such an arrangement of circuits shall be deemed to constitute two independent sources of supply.

6.5.2.2 If there are only two winding plants and one of these is a standby plant, the standby plant shall be tested once daily with at least the load equivalent to the total mass permitted for persons by running the conveyance or the conveyances for a complete trip down and up the winding compartment or compartments. In the event of such standby winding plant depending for its operation on power generated at the mine, sufficient fuel and essential stores for the generation of power for the operation of the winding plant shall be kept at the mine.

(Regulation 6.5.2.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

6.6. The following provisions shall apply to every ladder or stairway in or on a mine or at a works:

(Regulation 6.6 amended by Regulation 5(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

6.6.1 Where the inclination from the horizontal is more than 20 degrees and less than 70 degrees the ladder shall not be continuous over a greater distance than 16 metres.

(Regulation 6.6.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
(Regulation 6.6.1 amended by Regulation 5(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

6.6.2 Where the inclination from the horizontal is 70 degrees or more each section of any stairway or ladder shall be-

- (a) not more than 10 metres in length without a break;
- (b) provided with resting places or resting platforms at the breaks; and
- (c) installed in such a manner that the bottom end is not aligned with a hatchway in a resting place or resting platform.

(Regulation 6.6.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
(Regulation 6.6.2 substituted by Regulation 5(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

6.6.3 Where the inclination from the horizontal is more than 35 degrees the ladder shall project at least one metre above the mouth of the shaft, winze or other excavation and above every resting place, except when a strong handrail is fixed at such mouth or resting place.

(Regulation 6.6.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

6.6.4 Every permanent ladder or stairway with –

- (a) an inclination of 75 degrees or more from the horizontal; and
- (b) a total height exceeding 5 metres,

shall be enclosed by a cage provided with a backrest which shall-

- (i) at no point be more than 700 millimetres from the rungs of the ladder; and
- (ii) extend from a point 2 metres or less from the base of the ladder to a point at least 900 millimetres beyond the resting place or resting platform at the top of the stairway or ladder.

(Regulation 6.6.4 substituted by Regulation 5(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

6.6.5 No ladder shall be fixed in an overhanging position

6.6.6 Every ladder shall be -

- (a) of strong construction,
- (b) securely fastened to the timbering or wall of the shaft, winze or other excavation, and
- (c) maintained in good repair.

6.7 A wire rope or a strand of wire rope shall not be allowed to be used for climbing purposes in a mine if the rope or strand is kinked, knotted or contains broken or projecting wires.

6.8 In every vertical shaft and in every shaft having an inclination from the horizontal of 45 degrees or more any compartment regularly used as a foot travelling way shall be securely bratticed off from any other compartment. Where the inclination is more than 10 degrees and less than 45 degrees such compartment shall be securely bratticed off to a height of at least 1,5 metres above the ladder measured normal to the dip: Provided that any such shaft may be exempted from the provisions of this regulation by the Principal Inspector of Mines if it is not used for winding purposes.

(Regulation 6.8 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 6.8 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.8 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

6.9

(Regulation 6.9 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

6.10 Every main travelling road in a mine shall be maintained at a height of at least 1,8 metres or at such lesser height as the Principal Inspector of Mines may in writing permit. For the purpose of this regulation "main travelling road" shall mean a road used by the main body of any shift employed in the mine for

travelling to and from their working places and, where the mine is divided into sections or districts, the road used by the main body of the men employed in such section or district.

(Regulation 6.10 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 6.10 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 6.10 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

6.11

(Regulation 6.11 repealed by Government Notice R1224 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

CHAPTER 7

PROTECTION IN WORKINGS

7.1

(Regulation 7.1 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

7.2.1 At the bottom of every shaft in the course of being sunk there shall be present at all times a competent person when workmen are present thereat.

(Regulation 7.2.1 amended by Regulation 7(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

7.2.2

(Regulation 7.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 7.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

7.3.1

(Regulation 7.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 7.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

7.3.2 Every entrance to every vertical or steeply inclined shaft, winze, sump, rockpass or other dangerous excavation shall be kept properly closed by a fence, barrier, door or gate, or shall be kept adequately covered, so as to prevent persons having unintentional access to, or accidentally slipping or falling into, such excavation.

7.3.3 No person other than the manager, mine overseer or shiftboss shall cross or open any fence, barrier, gate, wall, door or cover provided for protection in workings until he has received definite instructions or permission to do so from the ganger or miner or other responsible person in charge.

7.3.4 The ganger or miner or other responsible person in charge shall not cross or open, or cause or permit any other person to cross or open, any fence, barrier, gate, wall, door or cover provided for protection in workings except for the purpose of conducting repairs or other necessary operations and then only if effective precautions for the safety of persons are taken.

7.4.1 If the roof, hanging or sidewalls in the workings of any mine or part of a mine are in the opinion of the Principal Inspector of Mines of a nature requiring systematic support he may give notice to that effect to the manager who shall, after consultation with any regional mining engineer (mining), specify the support to be provided and the system according to which it shall be placed.

(Regulation 7.4.1 substituted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.4.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

7.4.2 The manager shall ensure that all persons concerned are made aware of such system and that notices setting out its specifications are posted up at suitable places where they can conveniently be read.

7.4.3 Any person who fails to comply with the specifications of such system shall be guilty of an offence.

7.4.4 If, in the opinion of the Principal Inspector of Mines, the method of supporting the roof, hanging and sidewalls in the workings of any mine or part of a mine is unsafe either by reason of the distances between supports being excessive or for any other reason, he may by notice in writing require the manager to modify the method.

(Regulation 7.4.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.4.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

7.4.5

(Regulation 7.4.5 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

7.5.1 No timber, rock, tools or other articles shall be placed or allowed to remain where they accidentally can fall or be caused to fall down any vertical or steeply inclined excavation and thereby endanger the safety of persons.

7.5.2 No person shall carry or be permitted to carry any drill, tool or any loose material on a ladderway in a vertical or steeply inclined shaft or winze except so far as may be necessary in executing repairs.

7.5.3 Every opening from a vertical or steeply inclined excavation into a travelling way or working place situated on the lower or dip side of such excavation shall be kept barricaded so that persons travelling

or working below or near such opening are effectively protected against danger from the falling or rolling of timber, stones, tools or other articles.

7.6 Every stull in or above every place where any person works or travels shall be examined at least once a week and maintained in a safe condition and adequately loaded.

7.7.1 No person shall enter or remain in, or cause or permit any other person to enter or remain in, the underground workings of a mine unless he or such other person wears a hard hat in good condition and of a type approved by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 7.7.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.7.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

7.7.2 In opencast workings no person shall enter or remain at or near, or cause or permit any other person to enter or remain at or near, any vertical or steeply inclined face or sidewall which exceeds a vertical height of three metres unless he or such other person wears a hard hat in good condition and of a type approved by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 7.7.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.7.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.7.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

7.7.3 The hard hat required in terms of regulations 7.7.1 and 7.7.2 shall be provided free of charge by the manager.

(Regulation 7.7.3 substituted by Regulation 7(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

7.8.1 No person shall work, or cause or permit any other person to work, in or near any part of the workings of a mine where inadvertent slipping or overbalancing may result in his sliding or falling down any slope that has an inclination from the horizontal of 45 degrees or more, or in his falling vertically, unless he is secured by a life-line or otherwise safeguarded.

7.8.2 The use of life-lines in terms of regulation 7.8.1 shall not be compulsory in the case of persons who are engaged in installing or repairing equipment in a vertical shaft or in a vertical winze provided the manager or mine overseer has given permission thereto after having satisfied himself that -

(a) the use of life-lines by the persons concerned would impede such persons in the safe performance of such work,

(b) such persons have had the training and experience necessary to carry out such work safely, and

- (c) any such person when engaged in such work and not secured by a life-line is under the immediate supervision of a competent person.

(Regulation 7.8.2(c) amended by Regulation 7(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

7.8.3 No person shall enter, or cause or permit any other person to enter, an accumulation of water in the workings of a mine, other than an accumulation known to be insignificant, unless he or such other person is secured by a life-line or wears a life-belt or life-jacket.

7.9.1 In open face working and when digging trenches, pits or excavations in sand, soil, gravel, clay, tailings, slimes, ash, debris or similar ground or deposit and when removing any such ground or deposit from any dump, dam or heap-

- (a) no person shall undercut the face or sidewall or any portion of a dump, dam or heap consisting of such ground or deposit unless permitted by the Principal Inspector of Mines and under such conditions as he may prescribe, and

(Regulation 7.9.1(a) amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.9.1(a) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) except as permitted in regulation 7.9.1(a), the face or sidewall above the level where persons may work or travel shall be sloped or terraced back at a safe angle or adequately supported where the vertical height of such face or sidewall is -

- (i) three metres or more, or

(Regulation 7.9.1(b)(i) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- (ii) less than three metres but more than 1,5 metres if the width of the adjacent working or travelling space is less than the vertical height of the face or sidewall.

(Regulation 7.9.1(b)(i) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

7.9.2 At any open face workings or quarry all debris and other loose material and stones on the surface shall be cleared to a distance of at least three metres from the edge of such open face workings or quarry.

(Regulation 7.9.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

7.10.1.....

(Regulation 7.10.1 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.2.....

(Regulation 7.10.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.10.2 substituted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 7.10.2 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.3.....

(Regulation 7.10.3 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 7.10.3.1 and 7.10.3.2 substituted for Regulation 7.10.3 by Regulation 4(b) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 7.10.3 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.4.....

(Regulation 7.10.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.10.4 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 7.10.4 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.5.....

(Regulation 7.10.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.10.5 amended by Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 7.10.5 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.10.5 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 7.10.5 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.6.....

(Regulation 7.10.6 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.10.6 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.7.....

(Regulation 7.10.7 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.8

(Regulation 7.10.8 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.10.9

(Regulation 7.10.9 inserted by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 7.10.9 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.11.1.....

(New Regulation 7.11.1 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.1 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

7.11.2.....

(New Regulation 7.11.2 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.2 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

7.11.3.....

(New Regulation 7.11.3 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.3 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

7.11.4.....

(New Regulation 7.11.4 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.4 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

7.11.5.....

(Regulation 7.11.5 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.5 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

7.12.1.....

(Regulation 7.11.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.1 renumbered to 7.12.1 by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.12.1 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.12.2.....

(Regulation 7.11.2 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 7.11.2 renumbered to 7.12.2 by Regulation 2 and substituted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.12.2 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.12.3.....

(Regulation 7.11.3 renumbered to 7.12.3 by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.12.3 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.12.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 7.12.3 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

7.12.4.....

(Regulation 7.11.4 renumbered to 7.12.4 by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 7.12.4 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 7.12.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 7.12.4 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

CHAPTER 8

RESPONSIBILITY IN WORKINGS

8.1 At any mine -

8.1.1

(Regulation 8.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.1.2

(Regulation 8.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.1.3

(Regulation 8.1.3 substituted by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.1.3 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.1.4 in any working place the ganger or miner in charge shall take all reasonable precautions against injury to any person from the falling or rolling of timber, rock, tools or other articles;

8.1.5

(Regulation 8.1.5 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.1.6

(Regulation 8.1.6 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.2

(Regulation 8.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.3 At any mine -

8.3.1

(Regulation 8.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.3.2

(Regulation 8.3.2(a) amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 8.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.3.3 no ganger or miner in charge of workmen employed in a vertical shaft or vertical winze being sunk, or in a main development drive in a fiery mine, or on the extraction of pillars in a coal mine, shall at any time leave his working place or section, unless he-

(a) has withdrawn all workmen from it, or

(b) is relieved by another ganger or miner;

(Regulation 8.3.3 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

8.3.4 a competent person shall be present when workmen are present at the bottom of an incline shaft in the course of being sunk.

(Regulation 8.3.4 added by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

8.4 At any coal mine, in addition to the requirements of regulation 8.3 -

8.4.1 the ganger or miner shall at the end of his shift withdraw all workmen from the section for which he is responsible;

8.4.2 except as is provided for in regulation 8.3.3, workmen may remain in or enter or be permitted to remain in or enter inbye of the waiting place required in accordance with regulation 2.10.6 for the purpose of carrying out specific work authorised by the manager or mine overseer, provided that -

(a)

(Regulation 8.4.2(a) repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

(b)

(Regulation 8.4.2(b) repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

(c)

(Regulation 8.4.2(c) repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(d)

(Regulation 8.4.2(d) repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.3

(Regulation 8.4.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.4.3 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.4.1

(Regulation 8.4.4.1 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.4.2

(Regulation 8.4.4.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.4.4.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.4.4.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.4.4.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.4.3

(Regulation 8.4.4.3 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.5

(Regulation 8.4.5 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.4.6

(Regulation 8.4.6 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.4.7

(Regulation 8.4.7 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.5.1

(Regulation 8.5.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.5.1 substituted by Regulation 8(b) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.5.1 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.5.1 amended by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.5.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.5.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.5.2

(Regulation 8.5.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.5.2 substituted by Regulation 8(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.5.2 substituted by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.5.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)
(Regulation 8.5.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.6.1

(Regulation 8.6 substituted by Regulation 8(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.6.1 substituted for Regulation 8.6 by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.6.1 amended by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.6.2

(Regulation 8.6.2 added by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.6.2 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.6.3

(Regulation 8.6.3 added by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.7.1

(Regulation 8.7 substituted by Regulation 8(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.7.1 substituted for Regulation 8.7 by Regulation 6(d) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.7.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.7.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.7.2

(Regulation 8.7.2 added by Regulation 6(d) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 8.7.2 amended by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.7.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.7.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.8

(Regulation 8.8 amended by Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 8.8 amended by Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 8.8 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.8 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.8 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.9 In every coal mine -

8.9.1

(Regulation 8.9.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.1 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.9.2

(Regulation 8.9.2 amended by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.9.2 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.9.3.1

(Regulation 8.9.3.1 amended by Regulation 8(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 8.9.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

8.9.3.2

(Regulation 8.9.3.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.9.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.9.4

(Regulation 8.9.4 amended by Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.9.4 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.4 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.4 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.9.4 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.9.5

(Regulation 8.9.5 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.5 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

8.9.6

(Regulation 8.9.6 repealed by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)

8.9.7 where coal pillars are being extracted, the ganger or miner shall not have charge of more than 12 working places or such lesser number of working places as the Principal Inspector of Mines may determine for the particular section of the mine and the said inspections shall include all accessible portions of the goaf edge of each working place;

(Regulation 8.9.7 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

8.9.8

(Regulation 8.9.8 amended by Regulation 8(f) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.9.8 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.9.8 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.9.9

(Regulation 8.9.9 substituted by Regulation 8(g) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.9.9 amended by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.9 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.9.9 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.9.10.....

(Regulation 8.9.10 substituted by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 8.9.10 amended by Regulation 8(f) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.9.10 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.9.10 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.9.10 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 8.9.10 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

8.10

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)
(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R959 in Government Gazette 23615, dated 12 July 2002)
(Regulation 8.10 amended by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)
(Regulation 8.10 (including all its sub regulations) repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

8.11

(Regulation 8.11 substituted by Regulation 8(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)
(Regulation 8.11 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

CHAPTER 9 EXPLOSIVES

.....
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R1325 in Government Gazette 20606, dated 12 November 1999)
(Chapter 9 amended by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)
(Chapter 9 repealed by Government Notice 1278 in Government Gazette 29457, dated 15 December 2006)

CHAPTER 10 VENTILATION, GASES AND DUST

A. The following provisions shall apply to works and to the surface of every mine:

10.1.1.....

(Regulation 10.1.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.1.2.....

(Regulation 10.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.1

(Regulation 10.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.2

(Regulation 10.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.3

(Regulation 10.2.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.4

(Regulation 10.2.4 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 10.2.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.5

(Regulation 10.2.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.2.6

(Regulation 10.2.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.2.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.2.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.1

(Regulation 10.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.2

(Regulation 10.3.2 amended by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 10.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.3

(Regulation 10.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.4

(Regulation 10.3.4 amended by Regulation 10(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 10.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.5

(Regulation 10.3.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.3.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.3.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.3.6

(Regulation 10.3.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.4

(Regulation 10.4 amended by Regulation 6(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 10.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.5.1

(Regulation 10.5.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.5.2

(Regulation 10.5.2 substituted by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.5.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.5.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

B. The following provisions shall apply to the workings of mines:

10.6.1

(Regulation 10.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.2

(Regulation 10.6.2 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.3

(Regulation 10.6.3 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.4

(Regulation 10.6.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.6.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.6.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.5

(Regulation 10.6.5 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.6.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.6

(Regulation 10.6.6 amended by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.6.6 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.6.6 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.6.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.6.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.6.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.7

(Regulation 10.6.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.6.7 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.6.8

(Regulation 10.6.8 substituted by Regulation 10(b) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.6.8 substituted by Regulation 8(c) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.6.8 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.6.8 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.6.8 repealed by Government Notice R788 in Government Gazette 23498, dated 14 June 2002)

10.7

(Regulation 10.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.7 amended by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.7 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.7 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.7 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.8

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.8 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.8 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.1.1

(Regulation 10.9.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.1.2

(Regulation 10.9.1 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.9.1.1 and 10.9.1.2 substituted for Regulation 10.9.1 by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.9.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.2

(Regulation 10.9.2 amended by Regulation 10(d) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.9.2 substituted by Regulation 8(e) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.9.2 substituted by Regulation 10(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.9.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.3

(Regulation 10.9.3 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March

(Regulation 10.9.3 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

1972)

(Regulation 10.9.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.4

(Regulation 10.9.4 substituted by Regulation 18 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.9.4 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.9.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.5

(Regulation 10.9.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.9.6

(Regulation 10.9.6 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.9.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) and (c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.9.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.9.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10

(Regulation 10.10 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.10 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.1

(Regulation 10.10.1 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.10.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.10.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.10.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.2

(Regulation 10.10.2 amended by Regulation 20 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.10.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.10.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.10.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.3

(Regulation 10.10.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.4

Prepared by:

(Regulation 10.10.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.5

(Regulation 10.10.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.10.5 amended by Regulation 8(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.10.5 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.10.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.10.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.10.6

(Regulation 10.10.6 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.10.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.10.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.11.1 In every coal mine there shall be in each ventilating district a return airway leading to the main return aircourse of the mine. Each return airway, including the main return aircourse, shall be kept fenced off from disused workings and maintained in a proper state of repair. Every such return airway shall be inspected at intervals not exceeding 14 days by a competent person, who is the holder of an appropriate permanent blasting certificate and has been appointed for the purpose in writing by the manager, and shall, in addition, be inspected by a shift boss or an official of more senior rank at intervals not exceeding three months. The results of the aforementioned inspections shall be entered without delay in a book to be kept for the purpose in an office on surface and such reports shall be countersigned by the manager within three days of entry.

(Regulation 10.11.1 substituted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 10.11.1 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

10.11.2

(Regulation 10.11.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.12

(Regulation 10.12 substituted for Regulation 10.12.1 by Regulation 10(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 10.12 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.12 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.12 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.12.2

(Regulation 10.12.2 deleted by Regulation 10(e) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

10.13

(Regulation 10.13 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.13.1

(Regulation 10.13.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

(Regulation 10.13.1 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.13.2

(Regulation 10.13.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.13.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.13.2 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.13.3

(Regulation 10.13.3 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.13.4

(Regulation 10.13.4 amended by Regulation 6(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 10.13.4 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.14

(Regulation 10.14 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.14.1

(Regulation 10.14.1 amended by Regulation 8(f) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.14.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.14.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.14.1 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.14.2

(Regulation 10.14.2(d) amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.14.2(d) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.14.2 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.14.3

(Regulation 10.14.3 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

10.15

(Regulation 10.15 substituted by Regulation 10(e) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.15 substituted by Regulation 8(g) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.15 amended by Regulation 8(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.15 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.16

(Regulation 10.16 effectively repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.16.1

(Regulation 10.16.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.16.2

(Regulation 10.16.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.16.3

(Regulation 10.16.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.16.4

(Regulation 10.16.4 substituted by Regulation 8(h) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.16.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.17

(Regulation 10.17 effectively repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.17.1

(Regulation 10.17.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.17.2

(Regulation 10.17.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.17.3

(Regulation 10.17.3 amended by Regulation 8(i) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.17.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.17.4

(Regulation 10.17.4 amended by Regulation 8(i) of Government Notice R1339 in Government Gazette 12542, dated 22 June 1990)

(Regulation 10.17.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.17.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.17.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.18

(Regulation 10.18 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.18 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.18 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.18 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

10.19.1

(Regulation 10.19.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.19.1 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.19.1 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.19.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.19.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.19.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.19.2

(Regulation 10.19.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.19.3

(Regulation 10.19.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.20

(Regulation 10.20 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.20 effectively repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.20.1

(Regulation 10.20.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) and (c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.20.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.20.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.20.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.20.2

(Regulation 10.20.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.20.3

(Regulation 10.20.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21

(Regulation 10.21 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.21 effectively repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21.1

(Regulation 10.21.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21.2

(Regulation 10.21.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.21.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21.3

(Regulation 10.21.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21.4

(Regulation 10.21.4(b) substituted by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.21.4(b) amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.21.4(b) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.21.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.21.5

(Regulation 10.21.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.22

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.22 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.22 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.23

(Regulation 10.23 amended by Regulation 10(c) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.23 substituted by Regulation 10(f) of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 10.23 substituted by Regulation 8(e) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.23 substituted by Regulation 10(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.23 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.24

(Regulation 10.24 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.24 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.24 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.1

(Regulation 10.24.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.24.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.2

(Regulation 10.24.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.3

(Regulation 10.24.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.3 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.4

(Regulation 10.24.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.24.4 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.4 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.5

(Regulation 10.24.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.24.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.24.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.24.5 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.5 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.6

(Regulation 10.24.6 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.24.6 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 10.24.6 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.24.6 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.24.6 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

(Regulation 10.24.6 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.24.7

(Regulation 10.24.7 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.24.8

(Regulation 10.24.8 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.24.9

(Regulation 10.24.9 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.24.9 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.24.9 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.24.10

(Regulation 10.24.10 substituted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 10.24.10 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.24.11

(Regulation 10.24.11 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.24.11 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

10.25.1 No internal combustion engine other than a diesel engine shall be used underground in any mine.

10.25.2 No diesel engine shall be used underground -

(a)

(Regulation 10.25.2(a) repealed by Government Notice R528 in Government Gazette 24734, dated 17 April 2003)

(b) in any fiery mine or in any other mine in the workings of which there may be a risk of such diesel engine igniting gas or coal dust unless it is of a design and construction approved in writing by the Chief Inspector, and then only under such conditions and subject to such restrictions as he may specify.

(Regulation 10.25.2(b) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.2(b) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 10.25.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002. This repeal was later corrected to read "10.25.2(a)" by Government Notice R528 of 2003)

10.25.3

(Regulation 10.25.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.25.4

(Regulation 10.25.4 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.25.5

(Regulation 10.25.5 amended by General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.5 amended by Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.5 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.25.6

(Regulation 10.25.6 deleted by Regulation 6(e) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

10.25.7 Diesel engine fuel shall be delivered underground in such a manner that no spillage can take place during delivery. When the fuel is piped underground the pipes shall be drained each time after use. The fuel shall be stored underground only in robust closed containers which do not leak. Except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines, the quantity of diesel fuel stored underground shall not exceed three days' estimated consumption.

(Regulation 10.25.7 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

10.25.8

(Regulation 10.25.8 amended by Regulation 22 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.25.8 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

10.25.9 Refuelling of diesel powered mobile units underground shall be carried out only at such properly established filling stations.

10.25.10

(Regulation 10.25.10 amended by Regulation 23 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 10.25.10 substituted by Regulation 6(f) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 10.25.10 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.25.11 No unauthorised person shall enter any filling station and no person shall smoke or use an open light in the vicinity of any filling station.

10.25.12 In every mine other than a fiery mine suitable notices prohibiting persons from smoking or using any open light within the vicinity of a filling station shall be kept posted up and maintained at the entrance to the filling station.

10.25.13

(Regulation 10.25.13 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

10.25.14 In any coal mine every mobile diesel powered unit underground shall, when not in use, be kept in a place approved by the manager.

CHAPTER 11

PRECAUTIONS AGAINST FIRE

11.1

(Regulation 11.1. amended by Regulation 11(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 11.1 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.2

(Regulation 11.2 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.3

(Regulation 11.3 amended by Regulation 25 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 11.3 amended by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 11.3 amended by Regulation 11(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 11.3 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 11.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 11.3 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.4

(Regulation 11.4 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 11.4 amended by General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 11.4 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.5

(Regulation 11.5 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 11.5 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.6

(Regulation 11.6 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 11.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 11.6 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.7

(Regulation 11.7 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.8

(Regulation 11.8 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.9

(Regulation 11.9 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.10

(Regulation 11.10 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

11.11 At every mine and at every works any enclosure containing stationary electric motors, switchgear or other electrical apparatus, excluding telephones, bells and incandescent lamps, shall as far as possible be built and fitted with non-inflammable materials.

(Regulation 11.11 amended by Regulation 29 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

CHAPTER 12 MINE SURVEYING

.....

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 12 substituted by Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 12 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 12 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

CHAPTER 13 UNDERGROUND CONTRACT WORK

.....

(Chapter 13 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 13 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 13 amended by Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Chapter 13 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 13 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 13 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

CHAPTER 14

STATISTICAL RETURNS

14.1.1 The owner or manager of a mine or a works shall forward to the office of the Chief Inspector monthly, or at such greater intervals as the Chief Inspector may determine, complete and correct returns of the work accomplished, the persons employed and the results obtained and also the number of persons employed on Sundays, Christmas Day, Good Friday, Day of the Covenant and Republic Day.

(Regulation 14.1.1 substituted by Regulation 36 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 14.1.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.1.2 Every purchaser, seller or exporter of minerals, whether acting as agent or principal, shall forward monthly to the office of the Chief Inspector complete and correct returns for the preceding month of the purchases, sales and exports transacted by him during that month.

(Regulation 14.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.1.3 The returns must reach the office of the Chief Inspector not later than the 15th of the month following the period in respect of which it is made and must be written intelligibly in such form as may from time to time be prescribed for that purpose by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 14.1.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.1.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.2 Persons who, in terms of the preceding regulation, have to make returns may obtain the necessary forms in advance at the office of the Chief Inspector, either by personal request or written application.

(Regulation 14.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.3 The owner or manager of a mine or a works shall furnish the Chief Inspector yearly and in such form as may from time to time be prescribed by the Chief Inspector with returns respecting stores, employees, salaries, wages and machinery. Such owner or manager shall also provide the Chief Inspector at his request with such other returns and data as may be reasonably required. Each such return and other data shall be furnished on or before a date to be fixed by the Chief Inspector and specified on the prescribed forms or otherwise notified in writing.

(Regulation 14.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.4 The owner, agent or local representative of every mining concern shall also file with the Chief Inspector immediately on publication a copy of each annual report, including the balance sheet and profit and loss account, issued by the directors of such concern, and also a copy of the liquidator's reports on liquidation.

(Regulation 14.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.5 The Chief Inspector may require that the accuracy of the returns mentioned in this chapter be verified on oath.

(Regulation 14.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 14.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

14.6

(Regulation 14.6 added by Regulation 25 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 14.6 deleted by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

CHAPTER 15

LIGHTING, SAFETY LAMPS AND CONTRABAND

15.1 No person shall work or travel or cause or permit any other person to work or travel in any unilluminated part of a mine or works unless he or such other person carries a light.

15.2

(Regulation 15.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

15.2.1.....

(Regulation 15.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

15.2.2.....

(Regulation 15.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

15.3.1.....

(Regulation 15.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

15.3.2 At all times underground and at night on the surface the leading end of every moving train and every self-propelled mobile machine shall be provided with a light of sufficient intensity shining in the direction of travel to enable the driver to identify any dangerous conditions ahead and to stop the train or machine timeously: Provided that the average light intensity in the direction of travel shall not be less than 10 lux at a distance of 20 metres.

(Regulation 15.3.2 substituted by Regulation 8(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

15.4.1

(Regulation 15.4.1 amended by Regulation 9(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 15.4.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.4.2

(Regulation 15.4.2 amended by Regulation 9(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 15.4.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.4.3

(Regulation 15.4 substituted by Regulation 11 of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

(Regulation 15.4.3 amended by Regulation 9(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 15.4.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.5.1

(Regulation 15.5.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.5.1 amended by Regulation 26(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.5.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.5.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.5.2

(Regulation 15.5.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.5.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.5.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.5.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.5.3

(Regulation 15.5.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.5.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.5.3 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

15.6.1

(Regulation 15.6.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.6.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.6.2

(Regulation 15.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.7.1

(Regulation 15.7.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.7.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.7.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.7.2

(Regulation 15.7.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.7.3

(Regulation 15.7.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8

(Regulation 15.8 effectively repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8.1

(Regulation 15.8.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8.2

(Regulation 15.8.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8.3

(Regulation 15.8.3 substituted by Regulation 37 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 15.8.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8.4

(Regulation 15.8.4 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.8.4 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.8.4 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.8.5

(Regulation 15.8.5 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.9.1

(Regulation 15.9.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.9.2

(Regulation 15.9.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.9.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.9.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10

(Regulation 15.10 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.1

(Regulation 15.10.1 substituted by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.10.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.10.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.2

(Regulation 15.10.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 15.10.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 15.10.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.3

(Regulation 15.10.3 corrected by Government Notice R304 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 15.10.3 amended by Regulation 12(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 15.10.3 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.4

(Regulation 15.10.4 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.5

(Regulation 15.10.5 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.6

(Regulation 15.10.6 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.7

(Regulation 15.10.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 15.10.7 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.8

(Regulation 15.10.8 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.10.9

(Regulation 15.10.9 amended by Regulation 12(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 15.10.9 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.11

(Expression preceding Regulation 15.11.1 amended by Regulation 9(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 15.11 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.11.1

(Regulation 15.11.1 amended by Regulation 12(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 15.11.1 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

15.11.2

(Regulation 15.11.2 substituted by Regulation 9(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 15.11.2 repealed by Government Notice R905 in Government Gazette 23584, dated 2 July 2002)

CHAPTER 16

.....

(Chapter 16 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 16 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 1 of Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 26 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 9 of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2223 in Government Gazette 14192, dated 7 August 1992)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 3 of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 16 amended by Regulation 5 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(Chapter 16 amended by Government Notice R1325 in Government Gazette 20606, dated 12 November 1999)

(Chapter 16 amended by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

(Chapter 16 repealed by GN 6054 in Government Gazette 52388 dated 28 March 2025)

(Chapter 16 repealed again by GN 6267 in Government Gazette 52781 dated 30 May 2025)

CHAPTER 17

ELEVATORS

17.1.1 No elevator shall be used unless a prescribed permit for its use has been issued by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.1.1 deleted by Regulation 16(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.1.1 inserted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(Regulation 17.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.1.2 No elevator shall be used for the conveyance of persons unless it is permitted by a prescribed permit for such elevator.

(Regulation 17.1.2 deleted by Regulation 16(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.1.2 inserted by Regulation 4(a) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

17.2.1 The manager of a mine or works who intends to install, use or modify an elevator shall apply in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines on the form obtainable from him.

(Regulation 17.2.1 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 17.2.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.2.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.2.2 The application for the installation and use of an elevator shall be accompanied by -

- (a) dimensioned drawings of the machine room in plan and elevation to the scale of at least 1 in 50,
- (b) dimensioned drawings of the installation in plan and elevation,
- (c) a diagram of all the electrical circuits of the installation, and
- (d) particulars of the ropes as detailed in regulation 17.3.4 (b) and of their connections.

(Regulation 17.2.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.2.3

(Regulation 17.2.3 deleted by Regulation 16(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

17.2.4

(Regulation 17.2.4 deleted by Regulation 16(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

17.2.5 If any permit is lost, defaced or destroyed, the manager shall apply in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines for the issue of a duplicate permit. The application shall have affixed to it uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R50.

(Regulation 17.2.5 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 17.2.5 amended by Regulation 10(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 17.2.5 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.2.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.2.6 The permit shall be displayed in a suitable glazed and locked or sealed frame in a conspicuous place inside the car or at any other place approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.2.6 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.2.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.3.1 The Principal Inspector of Mines shall provide the manager with an elevator inspection register for each elevator, in which the Principal Inspector of Mines shall record the result of each of his examinations.

(Regulation 17.3.1 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 17.3.1 substituted by Regulation 16(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) and (c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.3.2 The manager shall keep the register in a safe place at the mine or works.

17.3.3 If the register is lost, defaced or destroyed, the manager shall apply in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines for the issue of a duplicate register. The application shall have affixed to it uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R100.

(Regulation 17.3.3 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 17.3.3 amended by Regulation 10(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 17.3.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.3.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.3.4 The manager shall provide for each elevator an Elevator Record Book in which shall be entered -

- (a) the name or names of the competent person or persons appointed to carry out the examinations prescribed in regulations 17.5.1 and 17.5.2,
- (b) the following particulars of every winding rope and balance rope:

Name of manufacturer.

Date of manufacture.

Coil number.

Length in metres.

Diameter in millimetres.

Mass per metre in kilograms.

Construction of rope:

Type of lay.

Number of strands.

Class of heart.

Construction of strands:

Number of wires.

Diameters of wires in millimetres.

Class of core.

Class of steel in wires.

Tensile strength of steel in megapascals.

Breaking force in kilonewtons.

Rope test certificate number and place of test.

Purpose of use.

Date put on.

Dates of recapping, shortening or turning end for end.

Date taken off.

Factor of safety (static); and

(Regulation 17.3.4(b) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- (c) a true report of the result of every examination prescribed in regulations 17.5.1 and 17.5.2 and details of any repairs or alterations made. The report shall be signed by the person who carried out the inspection or effected the repairs or alterations.

17.4.1 The following particulars shall be marked in a conspicuous place inside the car or in a place the Principal Inspector of Mines may direct:

- (a) The name of the maker.
- (b) The maximum mass of material or mineral permitted to be conveyed in the car.

(Regulation 17.4.1(b) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(c) The maximum number of persons permitted to travel in the car at one time.

(d) The official number allocated to the elevator by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.4.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.4.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.4.2 Where machinery of more than one elevator is installed in the same room, the machinery and switch gear of each elevator shall be distinctly and separately marked.

17.4.3 The driving motor of every elevator shall be distinctly marked to indicate the direction of rotation for upward and downward movement of the car.

17.4.4 A diagram of all the electrical circuits of the installation shall be displayed in a suitable frame in the motor room.

17.5.1 The Manager, engineer, or person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2, shall assign any competent person, to examine at least once in each week the hatchway, guides, ropes and rope attachments, the engine or motor, the drums and sheaves and all safety appliances.

(Regulation 17.5.1 amended by Regulation 10(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 17.5.1 substituted by Regulation 16(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

17.5.2 An engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2, shall examine carefully at least once in each month the elevator and all its fittings and appliances. At this examination the ropes supporting the elevator car and counterpoise, and the balance ropes or chains, if fitted, shall be thoroughly cleaned at selected places for the purpose of ascertaining the amount of deterioration thereof.

(Regulation 17.5.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.5.2 amended by Regulation 10(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

17.5.3 If as a result of examination, any weakness or defect is found whereby the safety of any person is or may be endangered, the defect shall be reported in writing without delay to the manager or an engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2 and no person shall be conveyed until the defect has been rectified.

(Regulation 17.5.3 amended by Regulation 10(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

17.5.4 Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent any person from using the elevator -

- (a) while it is being operated from the motor room, or
- (b) while examination, servicing or any work is being done in the hatchway.

17.5.5 When a landing door or gate is required to be open while an elevator is being examined, serviced, or repaired or while any other work is being done in the hatchway, an effective barrier shall be provided and used to prevent inadvertent access to the hatchway.

17.6.1 Whenever a Principal Inspector of Mines intends inspecting an elevator he shall notify the manager of the date and time of such inspection.

(Regulation 17.6.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.6.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.6.2 The manager shall, after notification, cause all ropes and machinery to be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for the inspection.

17.6.3 The manager shall place free of charge at the disposal of the regional mining engineer, workmen, tools and any other equipment which are required for the purpose of carrying out an inspection.

(Regulation 17.6.3 substituted by Regulation 16(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

17.6.4 Any manager who fails without good reason to have the elevator properly cleaned and ready for inspection on the date and at the time notified or who fails to provide the necessary facilities for the inspection, shall be guilty of an offence. The manager shall apply in writing within seven days of the date on which the inspection should have taken place for a new date and time to be specified for the inspection and shall affix uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R250 to his application.

(Regulation 17.6.4 amended by Regulation 10(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

17.7.1 The Principal Inspector of Mines shall determine the maximum number of persons and the maximum mass of material or mineral that may be conveyed by the elevator at any one time. In calculating the total mass of persons for the purpose of these regulations, 70 kilograms shall be allowed for each person.

(Regulation 17.7.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.7.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.7.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.7.2 Except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines, the manager shall not cause or permit any person other than an attendant or an operator to travel, and no person other than the attendant or the operator shall travel, in a car while material is being conveyed in such car.

(Regulation 17.7.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.7.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.7.3 No person shall travel in a car while mineral is being conveyed.

17.7.4 No person shall be conveyed in any car while material or mineral is being conveyed in a conveyance attached to such car.

17.8.1 Every elevator shall be under the charge of and operated by a competent person, referred to as the operator, not less than 17 years of age, who shall have received training for not less than six shifts and who shall have been properly instructed regarding the dangers attaching to the operation of an elevator.

17.8.2 No person other than the operator shall operate an elevator.

17.8.3 The operator shall not absent himself from the elevator during the period he is in charge unless he has ensured that the elevator cannot be operated by any unauthorised person.

17.8.4 The operator shall be responsible for the locking of every door or gate at a landing before the car is moved from the landing. He shall cease to use the elevator should any defect be found whereby the safety of any person is or may be endangered.

17.8.5 The provisions of regulations 17.8.1. to 17.8.4 inclusive, shall not apply to an automatic elevator arranged to be controlled by push button.

Hatchways

17.9 Where a hatchway is not enclosed by walls, access to the hatchway from any adjacent stairway, platform or floor, which is not a landing shall be prevented by means of an adequate brattice or grill work to a height of at least two metres. The complete space above any hatchway landing door or gate shall be closed by bratticing or grill work. A space of not more than 40 millimetres shall be permitted between any two members of the bratticing or grill work, which shall be maintained in good order.

(Regulation 17.9 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.10.1 Every landing entrance to the hatchway shall be provided with a substantial door or doors or a shutter-type gate or gates at least 1,8 metres in height, the inner surface of which when closed shall be flush, as nearly as practicable, with the inside of the hatchway.

(Regulation 17.10.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.10.2 Vertical-sliding doors shall not be fitted at any landing except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.10.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.10.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.10.3 Except at a landing, no door shall be provided to a hatchway unless permitted or required by the Principal Inspector of Mines in writing and then only if the provisions of regulation 17.16.1 are complied with.

(Regulation 17.10.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.10.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.10.4 Where a landing door is coupled mechanically to a car door or gate for the purpose of opening or closing, a device shall be provided which automatically retracts the door or gate if it is obstructed in any way during closing. The device for closing any door or gate automatically shall be so adjusted that the force with which the door or gate closes will not cause injury to any person.

17.11.1 Every landing entrance to the hatchway of an automatic elevator shall be provided with the following devices, constructed or situated so as to be inaccessible to any unauthorised person:

- (a) A mechanical lock which operates in conjunction with an electrical circuit breaker arranged so that the car can be moved by power only when every landing door is closed and locked and no landing door can be opened unless the car is at rest at that landing.
- (b) An additional circuit breaker arranged so that a car can be moved by power only when every landing door or gate is closed.

17.11.2 The circuit breakers referred to in regulation 17.11.1 shall be in two separate control circuits.

17.11.3 Where any car door or gate is coupled mechanically with a landing door or gate for the purpose of opening and closing, the provisions of regulation 17.11.1 (b) shall not apply.

17.11.4 Every landing entrance to the hatchway of an elevator controlled by an operator shall be fitted with -

- (a) a substantial mechanical lock which cannot be opened from the outside unless the car is at rest at the landing, and
- (b) a circuit breaker arranged so that the car can be moved by power only when every door or gate is closed and constructed or situated so as to be inaccessible to any unauthorised person.

17.11.5 Notwithstanding the provisions of regulations 17.11.1 to 17.11.4 inclusive, any landing door may be caused to open before the car comes to rest at the landing, subject to the conditions prescribed under regulation 17.22.4

17.11.6 Every door or gate opening into the hatchway shall be kept locked when not in use.

17.12.1 Where a car is fitted with a lattice-type gate, every projection in the hatchway, including every door-lintel if the landing door is not flush with the inside of the hatchway, shall be rendered safe by a bevelled approach on the hatchway side facing the opening of the car or where possible by a suitable fascia plate.

17.12.2 No bevel shall be less than 70 degrees to the horizontal and the bevelled surface shall be covered with smooth metal.

17.13.1 Every car and every counterpoise shall be guided throughout its travel by guides of substantial construction, securely fastened in the hatchway.

(Regulation 17.13.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.13.2 The hatchway construction, the guides and the means of securing the guides, shall be able to withstand effectively the application of the safety catches as well as any other force resulting from the normal operation of the elevator.

17.13.3 The bottom end of any guide rail shall rest on a secure foundation and shall be fixed firmly in that position.

17.13.4 The top end of any rail shall not be fixed in the ceiling of the hatchway.

17.13.5 No wooden guide shall be installed if the speed of the car exceeds 0,5 metre per second.

(Regulation 17.13.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.13.6 No cast-iron or hollow-metal guide shall be installed.

17.13.7 The counterpoise guides shall be enclosed by bratticing from a point 300 millimetres above the floor of the hatchway to a point at least two metres above the floor of the hatchway, except where a compensating chain or rope attached to the counterpoise precludes the use of this bratticing.

(Regulation 17.13.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.14 Directly under every sheave at the top of the hatchway, unless the sheave is separated from the hatchway by a floor of adequate strength, there shall be provided and placed a substantial grating or screen of iron or steel having a space of not more than 40 millimetres between any two members of the grating or screen.

(Regulation 17.14 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.15.1 Every hatchway in which the car operates at a speed of up to and including 1,8 metres per second shall be provided with spring, air or hydraulic buffers. Every hatchway in which the car operates at a speed exceeding 1,8 metres per second shall be provided with hydraulic buffers. The buffers shall be placed either at the bottom of the hatchway directly beneath both the car and the counterpoise or shall be attached to the bottom of the *[sic]* car and the bottom of the counterpoise.

(Regulation 17.15.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.15.1 substituted by Regulation 12 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

17.15.2 Every buffer shall be of substantial construction and the buffers shall be capable of absorbing gradually and smoothly the energy of a fully loaded car travelling at the speed at which the governor is set to trip.

17.16.1 Where a door is fitted to give access to the bottom of a hatchway such door shall operate a circuit breaker which will prevent the elevator from working while the door is open.

17.16.2 Where a door is not provided to give access to the bottom of the hatchway and where the floor of the hatchway is more than 1,5 metres below the bottom landing, a permanently fixed metal ladder shall be provided to give such access.

(Regulation 17.16.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.16.3 One or more manually operated switches, which shall immobilize the elevator, shall be fitted in the hatchway within easy reach of the bottom landing and the floor of the hatchway.

17.17 Where two or more cars operate in one hatchway, the bottom of the hatchway for each elevator shall be separated from the adjacent elevator or from any winding plant compartment by a wall or brattice to a height of at least two metres above the floor of the hatchway.

(Regulation 17.17 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.17 amended by Regulation 10(e) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

17.18.1 A clear space of not less than 600 millimetres shall be provided between the bottom of the hatchway and the lowest point or projection on the underside of the car when the car rests on its fully-compressed buffer, but guide shoes or rollers, safety jaw assemblies, aprons and guards need not be taken into account when determining the lowest point or projection of the car: Provided that where the car operates at a speed exceeding three metres per second the clear space shall be at least three metres.

(Regulation 17.18.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.18.1 substituted by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

17.18.2 When the car rests on its fully-compressed buffer, the car or any equipment attached thereto shall not come in contact with the floor of the hatchway or any part of the equipment located at the bottom of the hatchway.

17.18.3 When the car is at rest at the lowest landing there shall be a clearance of not less than 300 millimetres between the buffer striking plate and the face of the fully extended buffer.

(Regulation 17.18.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.18.4 Clearance shall be provided at the top of the hatchway so that the car can travel a distance of at least one metre above the top landing without the car or any attachments thereto coming into contact with any part of the hatchway or any equipment located at the top of the hatchway: Provided that where the car operates at a speed exceeding three metres per second the clearance shall be at least three metres. When the car is resting on the fully-compressed buffer, clearance shall be provided at the top of the hatchway so that the counterpoise or any attachment thereto will not come into contact with any part of the hatchway or any equipment located therein.

(Regulation 17.18.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.18.4 substituted by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

17.18.5 The clearance between the elevator car and any portion of the hatchway enclosure shall be not less than 25 millimetres except on the entrance side of the car where the clearance between the car sill and the landing sill shall be not less than 10 millimetres nor more than 30 millimetres.

(Regulation 17.18.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.18.5 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

17.18.6 The clearance between the car and the counterpoise shall be not less than 50 millimetres and the clearance between the counterpoise and any portion of the hatchway enclosure shall be not less than 20 millimetres.

(Regulation 17.18.6 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.18.7 Where a counterpoise screen is fitted, the clearance between the screen and the car shall be not less than 25 millimetres and the clearance between the screen and the counterpoise shall be not less than 20 millimetres.

(Regulation 17.18.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.18.8 When the car of an automatic elevator is at rest at a landing, the distance between the leading edge of the car door or gate during closing and the landing door or gate shall not be more than 100 millimetres.

(Regulation 17.18.8 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.19.1 In every hatchway there shall be provided devices arranged so that the power supply to the elevator is automatically cut off when the car is in a position not more than 300 millimetres above the top landing or not more than 300 millimetres below the bottom landing. In the case of an electrically operated elevator these devices shall be so arranged that all current is cut off, independently of any other operating device, and further movement of the car under power in the direction of the overtravel is prevented.

(Regulation 17.19.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.19.2 Every hoist operating a car by means of a winding drum shall be provided with an automatic stopping device to guard against overwinding.

Counterpoises

(Heading substituted by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.20.1 The sections of every counterpoise shall be secured together to prevent them becoming detached. The counterpoise shall be situated so that it cannot fall upon any part of the elevator or on any machinery and it shall operate in guides so that it will travel freely without danger of becoming detached.

(Regulation 17.20.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.20.2 In every building where the hatchway does not extend to the lowest floor and where the space underneath the hatchway is accessible to any person at any time, the counterpoise shall be provided with safety catches and a circuit breaker arranged so that the power supply to the elevator is automatically cut off when the safety catches come into operation.

(Regulation 17.20.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

Cars

17.21.1 Every car shall be of substantial construction, enclosed on all sides which are not entrances and the top covered with a substantial roof.

17.21.2 In every car provision shall be made for adequate ventilation through the car at all times.

17.22.1 Every car shall be provided with a door or doors or a gate or gates each of which shall operate an electrical circuit breaker arranged so that the car cannot be moved by power when any door or gate is open.

17.22.2 No car shall be fitted with a lattice-type gate except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.22.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.22.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.22.3 Every door or gate of the car of an automatic elevator shall open and close automatically and, unless it is mechanically coupled to the landing door for the purpose of opening and closing, the car door or gate shall not start to close until the landing door or gate is closed: Provided that a lattice-type gate need not open or close automatically.

(Regulation 17.22.3 substituted by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

17.22.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of regulation 17.22.1, any door of a car may be caused to open before the car comes to rest at a landing if the car is fitted with an automatic levelling device which operates in conjunction with devices causing the doors to open when the car enters the levelling zone, provided that the levelling zone does not extend more than 400 millimetres above or below any landing, the speed of the car within the levelling zone does not exceed 0,2 metre per second, an apron of not less than 450 millimetres long is fitted to the car and, where there is a bevelled approach in terms of regulation 17.12.1, the bevelling is not less than 450 millimetres long.

(Regulation 17.22.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.23 The car of any automatic elevator which serves more than two landings shall be fitted with a retiring cam arranged so that no manually operated landing door or gate can be opened unless the car is at rest at the landing.

17.24.1 Every car shall be provided with -

- (a) a button, marked "alarm", inside the car whereby a bell, buzzer or siren may be sounded,
- (b) a switch, attached to the suspension beam on top of the car, to enable the car to be stopped during servicing or inspection, and
- (c) an electric light inside the car, which shall be kept on when the elevator is available for use and when it is being serviced.

17.24.2 Every electric alarm and light required to be provided in terms of regulation 17.24.1 shall be connected to a circuit other than that of the power supply to the elevator driving machinery.

17.25.1 Every car suspended by ropes shall be provided with efficient safety catches which, on test under statical conditions, shall be capable of holding in any position in the hatchway the car together with twice the maximum authorised load.

17.25.2 The principal inspector of mines may conduct a test of the safety catches with the car in motion but shall only do so when there is no load in the car.

(Regulation 17.25.2 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.25.2 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.25.3 Where safety catches are operated through shafting, any lever and every safety catch shall be keyed or welded to the shafting.

17.25.4 A switch, arranged automatically to break the circuit controlling the power supply to the elevator when the safety catches come into operation, shall be fitted on top of the car in an accessible position.

17.25.5 No cam type or other instantaneous grip type safety catch shall be fitted where the speed of the car is greater than one metre per second.

(Regulation 17.25.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.26 A suitable locking grip shall be provided for every hand starting rope, rod or chain in any car through which such rope, rod or chain passes.

Winding and Balance Ropes

17.27.1 Every rope from which a car or counterpoise is suspended shall be of steel wire, of good quality and sound manufacture, free from any visible defect and of adequate strength.

(Regulation 17.27.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 17.27.1 amended by Regulation 5(c) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

17.27.2 The gauge of the wires in the rope shall be suited to the diameter of the sheave or drum over which the rope passes and the diameter of the sheave or drum shall not be less than 40 times the diameter of the rope.

17.27.3 Every car or counterpoise operated by ropes shall be suspended by at least two ropes which shall be of equal diameter and strength.

(Regulation 17.27.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.27.4.1 The ropes supporting a car or counterpoise shall not be used when the estimated aggregate breaking force of all ropes supporting the car or counterpoise has become reduced to less than 10 times the effective weight-load, whichever is the greater of -

- (a) the combined mass of the car, its attachments, the maximum authorized load and any cable, balance rope or chain, or
- (b) the combined mass of the counterpoise, its attachments and any balance rope or chain.

17.27.4.2 In determining the minimum allowable breaking force of any rope used for supporting a car or counterpoise the weight in newtons of any mass carried by the rope shall be obtained by multiplying this mass in kilograms by the factor 9,8.

(Regulation 17.27.4 substituted by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.27.5 Before any winding or balance rope is used on an elevator, full particulars thereof as detailed in regulation 17.3.4 (b) shall be supplied to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 17.27.5 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 17.27.5 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 17.27.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

17.27.6 The breaking force of any new winding rope or balance rope or any such rope put on anew shall be ascertained by actual test.

(Regulation 17.27.6 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.28 Where the end of any winding rope is secured to the drum, there shall be at least three full turns of rope on the drum when the car or counterpoise has reached its limit.

(Regulation 17.28 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.29.1 Every connection between a winding rope and the car, counterpoise, drum or the hatchway structure shall be designed to prevent accidental disconnection and shall have a strength not less than the breaking strength of the rope. The end of each rope shall be attached by means of an independent connection and an appliance shall be provided to distribute equally the load between the ropes.

(Regulation 17.29.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.29.2 Every winding rope required to be secured to the hatchway structure shall be anchored to the beams supporting the elevator driving machine or to suitable rolled-steel sections provided for this purpose.

17.29.3 Every connection in respect of any rope shall be renewed at intervals not exceeding 10 years or whenever the ropes are changed, whichever is the shorter period.

(Regulation 17.29.3 substituted by Regulation 10(f) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

17.30 Where a rope is not secured to the elevator drum or sheave, the construction shall be such that no dangerous slipping of the rope on the drum or sheave shall occur under any possible working condition.

Elevator Machinery

17.31.1 The overhead driving machinery of every elevator shall be supported on beams constructed of rolled-steel sections or of reinforced concrete having sufficient strength to carry the total maximum loading and every end shall rest on a wall or a pillar of adequate strength.

17.31.2 The driving machinery shall be secured in position and shall be capable of developing sufficient power to raise at least 115 per cent of the maximum authorised load in the car.

17.32.1 Where the driving machinery is operated by a motor or by an engine, there shall be provided an efficient brake designed so as to hold the car at rest in any position in the hatchway when the car is loaded with at least 1½ times its maximum authorised load.

17.32.2 The brake shall be constructed so that it is automatically applied when the driving machinery is not in operation and when any stopping or electrical protective device comes into operation.

17.32.3 The brake of every electrically operated driving machine shall be arranged so that it cannot be released during normal operation before power has been applied to the driving motor.

17.33.1 Every car suspended by a rope shall be equipped with a speed governor to operate the safety catches.

17.33.2 Where any counterpoise is fitted with safety catches a separate speed governor to operate such safety catches shall be provided.

(Regulation 17.33.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.33.3 Every speed governor for a car shall be set to trip at a speed of not less than 115 per cent and not more than 140 per cent of the permitted speed of the car. Where a speed governor for a counterpoise is fitted, it shall be set to trip at a speed greater than, but not more than 10 per cent greater than, the speed at which the governor for the car is set to trip.

(Regulation 17.33.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

17.33.4 Where driving machinery is not governed effectively, there shall be provided a reliable speed safety device to control the speed of the machinery within safe limits.

17.34.1 Except for trailing cables, the electrical wiring of every elevator shall be in screwed conduits or ducting unless suitably sheathed cables are used.

17.34.2 Except for the lighting circuit, the electrical installation of every elevator shall be provided with a main switch in the motor room. This switch shall be placed in easily accessible position as close to the entrance to the motor room as practicable.

17.34.3 The motor of every elevator supplied with polyphase alternating current shall be provided with a reverse phase relay or other equivalent protection to prevent the reversal of the driving motor through an inadvertent reversal of the phases.

17.35 The motor room of every elevator -

- (a) shall be of ample size with a clear space of not less than 600 millimetres on at least three sides of each machine.
- (b) shall be at least two metres high measured from the floor to the underside of the lowest portion of the roof structure,
- (c) shall contain only equipment which forms part of the elevator installation,
- (d) shall not be used as a storeroom for oil, grease, tools and any other material, and
- (e) shall be kept locked except when an inspection is being made or when work in connection with the operation of the elevator is in progress. A key to the lock shall be kept readily available.

(Regulation 17.35 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

CHAPTER 18

TRACTION

18.1.1.....

(Regulation 18.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.2.....

(Regulation 18.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.3.....

(Regulation 18.1.3 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.4.....

(Regulation 18.1.4 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.5.....

(Regulation 18.1.5 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.6.....

(Regulation 18.1.6 substituted by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 18.1.6 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.1.7 Whenever a person who has been authorised to drive a self-propelled mobile machine has, for any reason whatsoever, not driven such machine for a period of 180 days or longer, he may be authorised again to drive such machine: Provided that the provisions of regulation 18.1.2 (d) are complied with.

18.2.1 Except where a self-propelled mobile machine is designed to be driven with the driver standing or walking no person shall drive or be permitted to drive such machine unless he is positioned properly in a seat provided for the driver.

18.2.2.1

(Regulation 18.2.2.1 substituted by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

(Regulation 18.2.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.2.2.2

(Regulation 18.2.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.3.1 No person shall travel in or on any self-propelled mobile machine, vehicle attached to a haulage rope or vehicle operated by machinery in or on a haulage way, unless such travelling has been authorised by the manager, mine overseer, engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2.

18.3.2 The manager, mine overseer, engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2 may authorise the regular conveyance of persons in or on any self-propelled mobile machine, rolling stock or vehicle operated by machinery in or on a haulage way: Provided that such machine, rolling stock or vehicle has been approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines: Provided further that the provisions of this regulation shall not apply to the conveyance of persons-

(a) in or on a conventional motor vehicle; and

(b) necessary for the working of such self-propelled mobile machine.

(Regulation 18.3.2 amended by Regulation 7 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 18.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

18.3.3.....

(Regulation 18.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.3.4 No person shall board or alight from a self-propelled mobile machine, any rolling stock or any vehicle operated by machinery, other than an underground train as contemplated in Mine Health and Safety Act regulation 8.2, while it is in motion: Provided that this regulation shall not apply to -

a) any person riding a man-trolley attached to an endless rope haulage; or

b) a trained or trainee shunter engaged in shunting operations on the surface: provided further that the speed of the locomotive, rolling stock or vehicle does not exceed 10 kilometres per hour.

(Regulation 18.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

(Regulation 18.3.4 substituted by Government Notice R584 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.1.1

(Regulation 18.4.1.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.1.2

(Regulation 18.4.1.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.1.3

(Regulation 18.4.1.3 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.2.1

(Regulation 18.4.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.2.2

(Regulation 18.4.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.4.2.3 When any machine, rolling stock or vehicle is parked in or near a haulage way, the minimum clearance between such parked machine, rolling stock or vehicle and any moving machine, rolling stock or vehicle shall be not less than 500 millimetres.

18.5.1 No locomotive or train may be run at a speed greater than 10 kilometres per hour over a level crossing of a road unless –

- (a) the level crossing is closed off by gates which are operated manually or automatically to prevent a vehicle from entering the level crossing when a train is approaching the level crossing or moving across such level crossing;
- (b) effective warning devices, activated by any approaching locomotive or train, are installed to warn any approaching vehicle or person; or
- (c) the level crossing is manned at all times.

18.5.2 A person driving or in control of a locomotive or train shall not cross any road at a level crossing unless he has given sufficient warning to users of the road of the intention to cross such road with such locomotive or train.

18.5.3.1 No locomotive or train may be run unless it is equipped with a braking system or systems capable of safely stopping and holding the locomotive or train under operating conditions.

(Regulation 18.5.3.1 inserted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

18.5.3.2 The engineer or the person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2 must ensure that the braking systems used for the purposes of regulation 18.5.3.1 are designed, operated, maintained and tested in accordance with an appropriate safety standard.

(Regulation 18.5.3.2 inserted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R802 in Government Gazette 18992, dated 26 June 1998)

18.6.1

(Regulation 18.6.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.6.2

(Regulation 18.6.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.6.3

(Regulation 18.6.3 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

18.7

(Regulation 18.7 repealed by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

(Regulation 18.7 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.1 On any rail track where any vehicle is attached to a rope operated by a winch or haulage engine there shall be provided, used and maintained in sound working order effective signalling arrangements whereby distinct signals can be given to the driver of the winch or haulage engine from all places where vehicles are attached or detached from the rope, and from any other place along the rail track where the giving of such signals is necessary for the safe and efficient conduct of the tramming operations.

18.8.2 Where traction is operated by gravity and the inclined plane exceeds 50 metres in length, some effective system of communicating distinct signals between the stopping places shall be provided.

18.8.3

(Regulation 18.8.3 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.4.1

(Regulation 18.8.4.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.4.2 Any device referred to in regulation 18.8.4.1 shall, where possible, be designed in such a manner that it will reset automatically;

18.8.4.3 If the device referred to in regulation 18.8.4.1 is operated manually the person operating the device shall be-

- (a) afforded adequate protection from any moving vehicle;
- (b) appointed by the manager or person authorised by him to make such appointment.

18.8.5

(Regulation 18.8.5 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.6

(Regulation 18.8.6 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.7.1

(Regulation 18.8.7.1 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 18.8.7.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 18.8.7.1 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.7.2

(Regulation 18.8.7.2 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

18.8.7.3

(Regulation 18.8.7.3 repealed by Government Notice R583 in Government Gazette 26333, dated 14 May 2004)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Chapter 18 amended by Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)
(Chapter 18 substituted by Regulation 11 of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

CHAPTER 19

SCRAPER-WINCH INSTALLATIONS

19.1

(Regulation 19.1 amended by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 19.1 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.2.1

(Regulation 19.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.2.2

(Regulations 19.2.1 and 19.2.2 substituted for Regulation 19.2 by Regulation 12(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 19.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.3.1

(Regulation 19.3.1 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.3.2

(Regulation 19.3.2 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.3.3

(Regulation 19.3.3 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.3.4

(Regulations 19.3.4 substituted by Regulation 12(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 19.3.4 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.4

(Regulation 19.4 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.5

(Regulations 19.5 substituted by Regulation 12(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 19.5 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

19.6

(Regulations 19.6 added by Regulation 12(d) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 19.6 repealed by Government Notice R1225 in Government Gazette 28333, dated 15 December 2005)

CHAPTER 20

MACHINERY - SPECIAL SAFETY MEASURES

20.1.1 The operation of or attendance on machinery shall be in charge of a competent shiftsman, but unskilled persons working under his direction may be employed on such operation or attendance provided that the shiftsman exercises effective control.

(Regulation 20.1.1 amended by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

20.1.2 No persons having charge of any machinery which, for the safety of life or limb, requires constant supervision shall for any reason whatever absent himself or cease to have continual supervision of such machinery during the periods for which he is in charge unless he be replaced by a competent person, nor shall any person in charge of such machinery be caused or allowed to work more than 10 hours during any continuous period of 24 hours: Provided that this limit may be exceeded where ordered by the manager or other person in authority in cases of emergency or where written permission thereto has been granted by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 20.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 20.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

20.2 No employee, unless his duty absolutely necessitates it, shall trespass within the safety guards or fences erected under these regulations. In case he notices anything which might be dangerous to life or limb, or to the working of machinery, he shall as soon as possible inform the person in charge thereof.

20.3.1 Every dangerous place, such as an elevated platform, pit or traphole, shall be fenced off so as effectively to safeguard any person authorised to work there or be in the vicinity.

20.3.2 No person shall without authority enter any place where machinery is erected.

20.4 No person engaged in close proximity to moving machinery shall wear or be permitted to wear loose outer clothing.

20.5 All exposed machinery which, when in motion, may be dangerous to any person shall be securely fenced off. Efficient guards shall be provided to such parts of any machinery as may be a source of danger to any person.

20.6 The repairing, adjusting, testing, examining, cleaning or lubricating of machinery in motion shall not be undertaken by any person other than a competent person where there is a risk of personal injury, and then only when it is impracticable to stop such machinery. Automatic devices for oiling machinery whilst in motion shall be provided wherever practicable.

(Regulations 20.6 amended by Regulation 13(a) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

20.7.1 Belt-driven machinery, which it is necessary to stop and start without interfering with the speed of the prime mover, shall be permanently fitted with a satisfactory mechanical appliance for the purpose.

20.7.2 No person shall ship or unship any driving belt while the machinery is in motion, with the exception of the customary shifting of light belts on the coned pulleys of machine tools for the purpose of alteration in the working speed.

20.7.3 No person shall set a machine or machinery in motion unless he has taken all reasonable precautions to ensure that no other person can be injured by the setting in motion thereof.

(Regulation 20.7.3 added by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

20.8 Every reasonable precaution shall be taken in connection with the use of machinery to ensure that the safety of every person employed on or about such machinery is not endangered.

20.9.1 Every safety appliance at a mine or works shall be maintained in good working order and properly used

20.9.2 The using of any apparatus or of any machinery which does not comply with the provisions of these regulations, or the working of any apparatus or of any machinery the using of which appears in any way to be or to have become dangerous, shall immediately be stopped. Until such time as such apparatus or machinery complies with the requirements of these regulations, or such dangerous condition has been rectified, such apparatus or machinery shall not be used.

(Regulation 20.9.2 substituted by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

20.9.3.1 Subject to regulation 20.6 the person in immediate charge of any work on or repairs to machinery shall ensure that the power supply to such machinery is switched off and locked out or disconnected in accordance with a code drawn up in writing by the engineer or competent person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.2, and that the power supply remains disconnected or switched off until the work or repairs have been completed.

(Regulations 20.9.3.1 substituted by Regulation 13(b) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

20.9.3.2 No person shall conduct maintenance or repair work, and no person shall cause or permit such work to be done, until all reasonable precautions have been taken to ensure that the work can be done safely. A machine or any part of a machine which may fall on the person conducting such work or on any other person shall be adequately supported.

(Regulation 20.9.3 substituted by Regulation 9 of Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

20.10 No apparatus, component or machinery made of a light metal shall be used in a hazardous area unless such apparatus, component or machinery is –

- (a) protected by means of a housing, sheath, cover or coating (excluding paint); or
- (b) contained, situated or used,

in such a manner that no dangerous condition can result therefrom.

(Regulations 20.10 inserted by Regulation 13(c) of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Regulation 20.10 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 20.10 substituted by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

CHAPTER 21

ELECTRICITY

(Chapter 21 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 21 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 21 substituted by Regulation 14 of General Notice 160 in Government Gazette 13002, dated 1 February 1991)

(Chapter 21 amended by Regulation 26 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 21 amended by Regulation 9 of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Chapter 21 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 21 amended by Government Notice R1237 in Government Gazette 25404, dated 29 August 2003)

(Chapter 21 repealed by Government Notice R331 in Government Gazette 38708 dated 24 April 2015)

(Chapter 21 again repealed by Government Notice R895 in Government Gazette 41065 dated 25 August 2017)

CHAPTER 22

BOILERS

22.1.1 No boiler shall be used unless a prescribed permit for its use has been issued by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.1.1 deleted by Regulation 19(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.1.1 inserted by Regulation 5(a) of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(Regulation 22.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.1.2 Boilers which have been out of use for 12 months shall not be used again before permission is obtained from the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.2 No boiler shall be used unless -

22.2.1 it is constructed in accordance with a code of practice approved by the Chief Inspector, or, where an approved code does not exist for any particular boiler, the construction of the boiler is approved by the Chief Inspector;

(Regulation 22.2.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.2.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.2.2 it has been manufactured under the supervision of an inspecting authority approved by the Chief Inspector;

(Regulation 22.2.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.2.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.2.3 it complies with the provisions of these regulations; and

22.2.4 it is maintained in a safe working condition at all times.

22.3.1 The manager of a mine or works who intends to erect or use a boiler shall apply in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines on the form obtainable from him.

(Regulation 22.3.1 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.3.2 For every new boiler the application shall be accompanied by -

- (a) the manufacturer's complete specification on the form for this purpose;
- (b) legible, dimensioned drawings of the complete boiler showing details of the plating, riveting and welding;
- (c) drawings showing the boiler house, if any, in plan and elevation and the position of the boiler; and
- (d) a certificate issued by an inspecting authority incorporating the following information:
 - (i) that the authority is satisfied that the boiler is constructed in accordance with the specified code;
 - (ii) results of the physical and chemical tests carried out on the material used in construction;
 - (iii) details of the heat treatment; and
 - (iv) details of the hydraulic test, witnessed by the inspecting authority.

22.4.1 On receipt of the application to erect or use a boiler, the Principal Inspector of Mines -

- (a) may issue a provisional permit subject to the conditions and for the period he may determine; or
- (b) if he is satisfied as a result of inspection and hydraulic test that the boiler is safe to use and that the provisions of these regulations have been complied with, may issue a permit subject to the conditions he may specify.

(Regulation 22.4.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.4.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.4.2.....

(Regulation 22.4.2 deleted by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

22.4.3 The permit issued in terms of regulation 22.4.1 shall cease to be valid on transfer of ownership of a boiler or in the case of a stationary boiler when the boiler is moved from the existing site.

22.5.1 The Principal Inspector of Mines shall provide the manager with a boiler inspection register for each boiler, in which the regional mining engineer (mining equipment) shall record the result of each of his inspections and hydraulic tests.

(Regulation 22.5.1 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.5.1 substituted by Regulation 19(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.5.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.5.2 The manager shall keep this register in a safe place at the mine or works.

22.5.3 If any register is lost, defaced or destroyed, or if the permit contained in the register is defaced or destroyed, the manager shall apply in writing to the Principal Inspector of Mines for the issue of a duplicate register and permit. The application shall have affixed to it uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R2.

(Regulation 22.5.3 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.5.3 amended by Regulation 10(b) of Government Notice R814 in Government Gazette 13811, dated 13 March 1992)

(Regulation 22.5.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.5.4 The manager of a mine or works shall provide a log book for each boiler in which shall be entered without delay the dates on which such boiler was cleaned, examined or tested and the condition of the boiler at this examination or test, together with a full report of any alterations or repairs carried out at any time. Each entry in the book shall be made and signed by the person who conducted the examination or test or who performed the alteration or repair and shall be countersigned by the person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 if such entry was not made by him.

(Regulation 22.5.4 substituted by Regulation 7(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

22.5.5 If the manager of a mine or works disposes of a boiler or ceases permanently to use a boiler, he shall immediately return the Boiler Inspection Register containing the permit and the log book referred to in regulation 22.5.4 to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.5.5 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.5.5 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.5.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.6.1 Every new boiler shall have stamped on the shell the name of the manufacturer, the factory number, the year of manufacture and the intended maximum working gauge pressure in terms of pascals.

(Regulation 22.6.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.6.1 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

22.6.2 Every boiler shall be provided with a soft copper plate, 100 millimetres by 60 millimetres in size by three millimetres thick, which shall be fixed by means of four copper rivets, 10 millimetres in diameter, to the front of the boiler shell and in a position so that it can readily be seen at all times. The rivet holes in this plate shall be countersunk so that the rivet heads are flush with the copper plate. The principal inspector of mines shall stamp on this plate in a clear manner the official number, the year when the boiler was first inspected and the authorised working gauge pressure.

The copper rivet heads shall be stamped by the principal inspector of mines with the official stamp. The copper plate shall not be removed and the record stamped thereon shall not be defaced or altered except by the principal inspector of mines.

(Regulation 22.6.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.6.2 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.6.2 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.7.1 Every boiler shall be erected so as to facilitate access to all chambers, flues, inspection openings and fittings and a clear space of not less than one metre to the nearest wall or structure shall be left around it. This space may be reduced by not more than 150 millimetres by lagging or encasement.

(Regulation 22.7.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.7.2 The provision of the one metre clearance required in regulation 22.7.1 shall not apply to a boiler where masonry constitutes an integral part of the boiler.

(Regulation 22.7.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.7.3 The highest point of any fitting on top of every boiler shall be at a distance of not less than one metre from the ceiling or the underside of the lowest portion of the roof structure.

(Regulation 22.7.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.7.4 Access to every boiler shall be unobstructed

22.7.5 No stationary boiler shall be used in a position other than that in which it was situated when the permit was issued.

22.7.6 The manager shall notify the Principal Inspector of Mines in writing if he intends moving a stationary boiler.

(Regulation 22.7.6 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.7.6 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.7.6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.1 The principal inspector of mines shall inspect and test every boiler before it is commissioned after it has been installed for the first time or any subsequent time, or after it has been out of commission for more than one year, or after major repairs have been effected to it, and he may carry out periodic inspections and tests on any boiler: Provided that whenever the principal inspector of mines intends inspecting or testing a boiler he shall notify the manager of the date and time of the intended inspection or test.

(Regulation 22.8.1 substituted by Regulation 7(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 22.8.1 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.1 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.2 The manager shall upon receipt of such notification cause all parts of the boiler to be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for inspection or test in accordance with the instructions.

22.8.3 When the inspection or test of a boiler cannot be properly executed, the whole or parts of the masonry or casing shall be removed when required by the principal inspector of mines.

(Regulation 22.8.3 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.3 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.4 No boiler shall be encased by masonry or other material before it has been inspected or tested by the principal inspector of mines, except with his written permission.

(Regulation 22.8.4 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.4 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.5 Whenever the masonry or casing of any boiler in use has been removed either for the purpose of renewal or for repairs to the boiler, and the stoppage of work occasioned thereby provides sufficient time for an external inspection or an hydraulic test of the boiler, the masonry or casing shall not be replaced without the written permission of the principal inspector of mines.

(Regulation 22.8.5 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.5 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.6 When any boiler is being emptied and opened for cleaning, repairs or for any other purpose, every precaution shall be taken to ensure the safety of every person employed on this work or who may be in the vicinity.

22.8.7 No person shall be permitted to enter any boiler or flue unless the person in charge has satisfied himself that it is safe to do so and that every steam-stop, feed, blow-off and every other valve or cock which may be a source of danger is blanked off. If any valve or cock cannot be blanked off it shall be closed and fastened securely by means of a chain and lock. While the boiler is being cleaned or repaired, no person shall interfere with or open any valve or cock which has been fastened and locked.

22.8.8 Where a portable electric lamp is used during cleaning, repair or inspection of any boiler, the operating voltage of such lamp shall not exceed 32 volts.

22.8.9 No water shall be used on hot flue dust or ash where danger may arise therefrom.

22.8.10 The hydraulic test pressure -

- (a) for a boiler having an authorised working gauge pressure not exceeding 500 kilopascals shall be double the authorised working gauge pressure, and

(Regulation 22.8.10(a) amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

- (b) for a boiler having an authorised working gauge pressure exceeding 500 kilopascals shall be one and one-fifth times the authorised working gauge pressure plus 400 kilopascals.

(Regulation 22.8.10(b) amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 22.8.10 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- 22.8.11 When the hydraulic test is performed in the presence of the principal inspector of mines it shall be regarded as satisfactory *[sic]* if the boiler has withstood the test pressure to his satisfaction.

(Regulation 22.8.11 substituted by Regulation 7(c) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 22.8.11 substituted by Regulation 19(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.11 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 22.8.12 The manager shall place, free of charge, at the disposal of the principal inspector of mines, workmen, tools and any other equipment which may be required for the purpose of carrying out the inspection or test.

(Regulation 22.8.12 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.12 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 22.8.13 Any manager who fails without good reason to have any boiler prepared for inspection or test on the date and at the time notified or who fails to provide the necessary facilities for the inspection or test shall be guilty of an offence. The manager shall then apply, in writing, to the Principal Inspector of Mines within seven days of the date on which the inspection or test should have taken place for a new date to be specified for the inspection or test and shall affix uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R10 to his application.

(Regulation 22.8.13 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.8.13 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.13 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- 22.8.14.1 Every boiler under the charge of a person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 shall be inspected and tested by him at least once in each year, at intervals not exceeding 15 months: Provided that the Principal Inspector of Mines may require more frequent inspections or tests, or may extend the period of such intervals on written application by the manager.

(Regulation 22.8.14.1 added by Regulation 7(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 22.8.14.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.8.14.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.8.14.2 The inspection shall consist of a careful examination of the external and internal surfaces of the boiler and of all the fittings and appurtenances.

(Regulation 22.8.14.2 added by Regulation 7(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

22.8.14.3 The test shall consist of a pressure test by water to the pressure prescribed in regulation 22.8.10.

(Regulation 22.8.14.3 added by Regulation 7(d) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

22.9.1 The authorised working gauge pressure of a boiler shall be that determined by the principal inspector of mines and the boiler shall not be operated at a higher pressure.

(Regulation 22.9.1 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.9.1 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.9.2 When it appears from an inspection or test that a boiler can no longer be operated with safety at the authorised working guage *[sic]* pressure, the Principal Inspector of Mines may fix a new authorised pressure at which the boiler may continue to be operated and he shall mark the new pressure on the copper plate provided for this purpose and the boiler shall not be operated at a higher pressure.

(Regulation 22.9.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.9.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.9.3 When at an inspection any boiler is found to be in a condition which holds immediate danger, the principal inspector of mines shall order the operation of the boiler to be suspended and the boiler shall not be used until repairs have been carried out to his satisfaction.

(Regulation 22.9.3 substituted by Regulation 19(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.9.3 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.10.1 The Manager shall notify the Principal Inspector of Mines in writing when -

- (a) he acquires a boiler;
- (b) a boiler is damaged;
- (c) he proposes effecting important repairs to a boiler, such as general re-tubing, renewal of any furnace or flue, fixing of any new plate or patch and changing of any stay and he shall furnish details and the drawings that may be necessary of any proposed repair;
- (d) he ceases permanently to use a boiler; and
- (e) he transfers the ownership of a boiler and shall give the name and address of the new owner.

(Regulation 22.10.1 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 22.10.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.10.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.10.2 No person shall effect any important repair to any boiler without the prior approval of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.10.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.10.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.10.3 The person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 shall notify the Principal Inspector of Mines, at least seven days in advance, of the date and time he intends to perform the inspection and test prescribed in regulation 22.8.14.1.

(Regulation 22.10.3 added by Regulation 7(e) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 22.10.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.10.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.11.1 The lowest working level of the liquid for any stationary boiler shall be at least 75 millimetres above the highest part of the flues passing round or through the boiler, and for any portable boiler and any boiler of a locomotive or locomobile such level shall be of sufficient height above the fire line that even with oscillation of the boiler the highest part of the surface reached by the fire and heated gases remains covered by liquid.

(Regulation 22.11.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.11.2 Where it is impossible for plating to become overheated, the Principal Inspector of Mines may approve of portions of the steam, vapour or gas space of a boiler being overlapped by the flues.

(Regulation 22.11.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.11.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.11.3.1 Subject to the provisions of regulations 22.11.3.4 and 22.11.3.8, every boiler shall be fitted with at least two glass liquid level gauges, with proper blow-through cocks or valves, for ascertaining the true level of the liquid in the boiler. Where any liquid-gauge cock or valve is not attached directly to the shell of the boiler but to a stand pipe or column, a cock or a valve shall be fitted between the boiler and the stand pipe or column if the connecting pipe is of a diameter less than 50 millimetres or if it is longer than one metre: Provided that the Principal Inspector of Mines may approve of any other reliable means for ascertaining the level of the liquid in the boiler

(Regulation 22.11.3.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.11.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.11.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.11.3.2 Any connecting pipe between the boiler and the stand pipe or column may be of a diameter less than 50 millimetres in any part or may be longer than one metre and may be attached to the boiler without the intervention of a cock or a valve, provided that the arrangement is otherwise satisfactory and provided further that there is no difficulty in keeping the passage at the end clear and in ascertaining that it is clear. For the latter purpose, the passage in the part of the stand pipe or column between the top and bottom gauge-glass cocks shall be cut off or closed which may be done permanently or by the insertion of a cock in this part.

(Regulation 22.11.3.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.11.3.3 Every blow-through cock or valve shall be provided with a tail pipe arranged to discharge so that the safety of any person will not be endangered.

22.11.3.4 One liquid level gauge shall be sufficient for any boiler with a total capacity of less than 100 litres.

(Regulation 22.11.3.4 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.11.3.5 The fixed lowest liquid level shall be indicated by a conspicuous mark on the liquid level gauge as well as on the boiler shell or masonry.

22.11.3.6 Every liquid level gauge of the tubular-glass type shall be provided with an efficient guard which shall not obstruct the reading of the gauge.

22.11.3.7 Every liquid level gauge shall be situated and illuminated so that the level of the liquid in the boiler can be readily observed from the operating floor of the boiler at all times.

22.11.3.8 Notwithstanding the provisions of regulation 22.11.3.1 or 22.11.3.4, a liquid level gauge is not required on any fuel or electrically heated boiler where at least two independent means are provided for automatically isolating the source of heat should there be a deficiency of liquid.

(Regulation 22.11.3.8 amended by Regulation 7(f) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

22.12.1 Every boiler which has a total capacity of 100 litres or more shall be provided with at least two reliable apparatuses, each of which shall be capable of adequately supplying the liquid feed requirement of the boiler under all operating conditions, provided that where more than two feeding apparatuses are provided, such feeding apparatuses shall be of sufficient size in the aggregate to supply all the feed requirements should any one such feeding apparatus fail to operate. One of these feeding apparatuses shall be either a power pump or an injector. These feeding apparatuses shall be independent of each other, except that when a separate feed discharge stop valve is fitted to each pump or injector one feed delivery pipe shall be considered to be sufficient. Two or more boilers combined for joint working shall be considered to be one for the purpose of this regulation.

(Regulation 22.12.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.12.2 Where the feeding apparatus consists of a steam driven pump, the steam supply to the pump shall be by means of a separate supply pipe from the boiler. Every such steam supply pipe shall be provided with a stop valve as close as practicable to the boiler. Where the source of steam supply to the feeding apparatus can be from more than one boiler, a non-return valve shall be placed adjacent to the stop valve and between the stop valve and the feeding apparatus.

22.12.3.1 Every boiler with a total capacity of less than 100 litres shall be provided with at least one feeding apparatus.

(Regulation 22.12.3.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

22.12.3.2 One feed pump shall be considered to be sufficient for any oil, gas or electrically heated boiler where a means is provided for automatically isolating the source of heat should there be a deficiency of liquid.

22.12.3.3 In any boiler in which the product of the authorised working gauge pressure in kilopascals and the evaporative capacity in kilograms per hour, does not exceed 125 000, one feeding apparatus may consist of a hand-operated pump, provided that it is of adequate capacity to supply the boiler with liquid.

(Regulation 22.12.3.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.12.3.3 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

22.12.4 The provisions of regulations 22.12.1, 22.12.2 and 22.12.3 shall not apply to a separately-fired superheater.

22.12.5 The point where the feed delivery pipe enters the boiler shall be provided with a self-acting non-return valve and a stop cock or a wheel valve. The stop cock or the wheel valve shall be placed between the non-return valve and the boiler. Where the feed delivery pipes are duplicated and provided with an inter-connecting valve arrangement, the Principal Inspector of Mines may permit the use of a combined stop and non-return valve on each feed pipe.

(Regulation 22.12.5 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.12.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.13 Where the feed supply of liquid to any boiler is through an economiser which is not an integral part of the boiler -

- (a) the economiser flue shall be fitted with a damper and a by-pass flue, and
- (b) an alternative direct feed from the feeding apparatus shall be provided to the boiler.

22.14.1 Every boiler, other than an economiser and a separately-fired superheater, shall be provided with a contrivance by which the deficiency of liquid is made known automatically and independently of any personal observation. The contrivance may be either a whistle operated by a float or other means, or any other contrivance approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.14.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.14.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.14.2 Notwithstanding the provisions of regulation 2.14.1, every fuel or electrically heated boiler shall either have a low-liquid alarm other than a fusible plug or be provided with a means for automatically isolating the source of heat should there be a deficiency of liquid.

(Regulation 22.14.2 amended by Regulation 7(f) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

22.15.1 Subject to the provisions of regulation 22.15.4, every boiler shall be provided with at least two reliable safety valves. Each valve shall be loaded so that it will open at or below the authorised working gauge

pressure. The aggregate area of opening of the valves for the discharge of steam, vapour or gas shall be sufficient to prevent the pressure rising in excess of 10 per cent above the authorised working gauge pressure, should any one of the safety valves fail to operate.

22.15.2 Every safety valve shall be attached as close as possible to the main steam, vapour or gas space of the boiler without any intervening stop valve.

22.15.3 At least one of the safety valves shall be locked and shall be accessible only to the person in control. The locked valve or valves shall have an area not less than and shall open at a pressure not greater than any valve not locked.

22.15.4 One safety valve, which shall be locked and which shall be accessible only to the person in control, shall be sufficient -

- (a) for any boiler with a total capacity of less than 100 litres,
(Regulation 22.15.4(a) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)
- (b) for any economiser and any separately-fired superheater which can be shut off from the boiler, and
- (c) for any oil, gas or electrically heated boiler where a means is provided for automatically isolating the source of heat should the pressure rise above that at which the safety valve is loaded to open.

22.15.5 No undue weight shall be placed on a safety valve of any boiler nor shall the load on any safety valve be increased in a way which will prevent the safety valve opening at the authorised working gauge pressure.

22.16.1 Every safety valve shall be constructed so that the valve can be freed easily from its seat at any time and provision shall be made to prevent the valve from flying off should the spring or lever break or should the load on the valve be removed suddenly by accident or other cause

22.16.2 Every safety valve loaded by a weight or spring acting on a lever shall be constructed so that the load acts only upon the extreme end of the lever and such load shall be secured to the lever. Where a safety valve is loaded directly by a spring, every compression adjusting screw shall abut against a metal stop or washer when the spring is at the working-load compression.

22.17.1 Every boiler shall be provided with a main stop valve at the discharge outlet and as close as practicable to the boiler.

22.17.2 If more than one boiler is connected to a common main, a self-acting non-return valve shall be placed between each boiler and the common main.

22.17.3 Steam, vapour or gas required for any purpose other than for the operation of the boiler auxiliary apparatus shall be drawn only through the main stop valve.

22.18 Every safety valve and every valve at any discharge outlet, its component parts and its connection to the boiler shall be constructed of a metal approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines: Provided that cast iron shall not be approved for any such valve, its component parts and its connection to a boiler which has an authorised working gauge pressure exceeding 1 megapascal.

(Regulation 22.18 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.18 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 22.18 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.18 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.19.1 Every boiler shall be provided with at least one blow-off cock or valve connected by a flange direct or by means of a flanged pipe to its lowest point.

22.19.2 Every blow-off cock or valve, its component parts and its connection to the boiler shall be constructed of a metal, other than cast iron, approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.19.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.19.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.19.3 Where any connecting pipe is fitted between the blow-off cock or valve and the boiler, the pipe shall not be in contact with any masonry; it shall be joined by flanges, and, if the flange is not solid with the pipe or welded to the pipe, the pipe shall pass through the flange and shall be riveted over on the inside in addition to any other connection between the flange and the pipe, such as screw threads or rivets; where the authorised working gauge pressure is in excess of 3 megapascals, every flange shall be welded on and the welding shall be stress-relieved.

(Regulation 22.19.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.19.3 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

22.19.4 Every key for operating a blow-off cock or valve shall be removed when the blow-off cock or valve is fully closed.

22.19.5 The discharge from blow-off cocks or valves of two or more boilers shall not lead into a common pipe except with the written permission of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 22.19.5 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.19.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.19.6 The discharge from every blow-off cock or valve shall be conducted by means of a pipe into an open or suitably vented tank, drain or sump which is situated and guarded so as to prevent danger to any person. The blow-down pipe shall be graded so that the liquid will flow freely to the tank.

22.20.1 Every boiler shall be provided with at least one reliable pressure gauge which shall be connected to that part of the boiler where the highest vapour pressure occurs. The dial of the gauge shall be graduated to show pressure in terms of pascals and the maximum pressure which the gauge shall be capable of registering shall not be less than the hydraulic test pressure as defined in regulation 22.8.10 and not more than double the authorised working gauge pressure. The authorised working gauge pressure shall be clearly marked with a red line on the dial of the gauge. The gauge shall be situated and the dial illuminated so that the working pressure can be read distinctly from the operating floor of the boiler at all times.

(Regulation 22.20.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.20.1 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

22.20.2 Every pressure gauge shall have a separate direct connection with the boiler. Where a pressure gauge is attached directly to the shell or drum of the boiler the connection shall be by means of a U-pipe or equivalent device of sufficient capacity to keep the gauge tube filled with liquid. The pressure gauge shall be capable of being shut off from the boiler and the cock or valve for this purpose shall be in full view.

22.21.1 Where the authorised working gauge pressure of any boiler is 2,8 megapascals or less there shall be provided a contrivance consisting of a cock with a flange 40 millimetres in diameter by five millimetres thick for the attachment of the test pressure gauge of the principal inspector of mines.

(Regulation 22.21.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.21.1 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 22.21.1 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.21.1 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.21.2 Where the authorised working gauge pressure of any boiler is in excess of 2,8 megapascals there shall be provided a contrivance consisting of a valve or a cock carrying in a vertical position a receiving

socket for the attachment of the test pressure gauge of the principal inspector of mines. The receiving socket shall be tapped with a 10 millimetre B.S. thread and shall be fitted with an easily removable screw plug.

(Regulation 22.21.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 22.21.2 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 22.21.2 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.21.2 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.21.3 The contrivances required in terms of regulations 22.21.1 and 22.21.2 shall be situated so that the test gauge and the boiler gauge can be read from the same place.

22.22.1 Every boiler shall be provided where necessary with sufficient and suitable inspection openings situated so that all internal surfaces and seams may be readily cleaned and inspected: Provided that the Principal Inspector of Mines shall determine whether the number and size of inspection openings are sufficient.

(Regulation 22.22.1 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 22.22.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

22.22.2 Every boiler where the dimensions permit entry shall be provided with at least one manhole of not less than 400 millimetres by 300 millimetres for an elliptical hole and not less than 400 millimetres in diameter for a circular hole, provided that where a boiler is fitted with a removable end or cover plate which is of sufficient size to permit entry, the boiler shall be deemed to comply with the provisions of this regulation.

(Regulation 22.22.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

CHAPTER 23

PRESSURE VESSELS, COMPRESSORS AND REFRIGERATION PLANTS

23.1 Every pressure vessel -

23.1.1 shall be constructed in accordance with a code of practice approved by the Chief Inspector, or where no approved code exists for any particular vessel, its construction shall be approved by the Chief Inspector;

(Regulation 23.1.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.1.2 shall be manufactured under the supervision of an inspecting authority approved by the Chief Inspector;

(Regulation 23.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.1.3 shall be kept clean and free from -

- (a) carbonized oil or other inflammable material which may ignite under working conditions; or
- (b) material which may cause corrosion; or
- (c) material which is liable to chemical reaction which may cause an uncontrolled rise in pressure; and

23.1.4 shall be maintained in a safe working condition at all times.

23.2 The manager of a mine or works at which a pressure vessel is used shall have in his possession a certificate, or a copy thereof, issued by the inspecting authority referred to in regulation 23.1.2 in which the code to which the vessel was manufactured is certified.

23.3 Every pressure vessel shall have a plate, securely fixed to it in a conspicuous place on the shell bearing the following particulars:

- (a) name of manufacturer;
- (b) country of origin;
- (c) maker's number;
- (d) year of manufacture;
- (e) maximum safe working gauge pressure in terms of pascals;

(Regulation 23.3(e) amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

- (f) capacity in cubic metres; and
- (g) number of the code of manufacture.

(Regulation 23.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

23.4 The manager shall keep a record for each pressure vessel on which shall be entered the dates on which such vessel was cleaned, examined, repaired and tested. This record shall be signed by the person in charge of such cleaning, examination, repair and test.

(Regulation 23.4 amended by Regulation 19 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

23.5.1 Every pressure vessel shall be provided with one or more suitable inspection openings, situated so that all internal surfaces and seams may be conveniently cleaned and inspected.

23.5.2 Every pressure vessel where the dimensions are such as to permit of entry into the vessel, shall be provided with at least one manhole, which shall be not less than 400 millimetres by 300 millimetres for an elliptical hole and at least 400 millimetres in diameter for a circular hole: Provided that where there is no danger from internal corrosive action no manhole need be provided.

(Regulation 23.5.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

23.5.3 The Principal Inspector of Mines shall determine whether the number and size of the inspection openings are sufficient and he may require more inspection openings to be provided.

(Regulation 23.5.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.5.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.6.1 Every pressure vessel shall be provided with at least one reliable pressure gauge, the dial of which shall be graduated to show gauge pressure in terms of pascals and the maximum pressure which the gauge shall be capable of registering shall not be less than the hydraulic test pressure as defined in regulation 23.12.5 and not more than double the maximum safe working gauge pressure of the vessel: Provided that where two or more pressure vessels with the same maximum safe working gauge pressure are connected to a common supply main, one pressure gauge fitted directly to the supply main, situated so that its reading is easily visible from any of the pressure vessels, shall be sufficient.

(Regulation 23.6.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.6.1 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

23.6.2 The maximum safe working gauge pressure of the vessel shall be clearly marked with a red line on the dial of the pressure gauge.

23.7.1 Every pressure vessel shall be provided with at least one safety valve which shall be -

- (a) kept locked, sealed or otherwise rendered inaccessible to any unauthorised person;
- (b) set to open at or before reaching the maximum safe working gauge pressure;
- (c) such as to prevent the pressure rising in excess of 10 per cent above the maximum safe working gauge pressure;
- (d) attached to the pressure vessel and which shall be incapable of being shut off therefrom, except where two or more pressure vessels with the same maximum safe working gauge pressure are connected to a common supply main, one safety valve fitted directly to the supply main, situated so that it is easily visible from any of the pressure vessels, shall be sufficient: Provided that where a pressure vessel is capable of being isolated from such common supply main, the principal inspector of mines may require the fitting of a fusible plug or rupturing disc to such pressure vessel;

(Regulation 23.7.1(d) amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.7.1(d) amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (e) constructed of metal approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines: Provided that cast iron shall not be used if the maximum safe working gauge pressure of the pressure vessel is in excess of 1 megapascal; and

(Regulation 23.7.1(e) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.7.1(e) amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 23.7.1(e) amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.7.1(e) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (f) arranged to discharge by means of a pipe any dangerous or toxic gas, vapour or liquid so as not to endanger the safety of persons.

23.7.2 Where the use of a safety valve in any particular process is impracticable due to its inability to operate under all working conditions, the Principal Inspector of Mines may require or permit the use of a rupturing disc subject to such conditions as he may prescribe.

(Regulation 23.7.2 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.7.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.7.3 Where the maximum safe working gauge pressure of any steam receiver cannot be exceeded, the Principal Inspector of Mines may exempt in writing such receiver from being fitted with a safety valve.

(Regulation 23.7.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.7.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.8 Every pressure vessel in which liquid may collect shall be provided with a suitable drain at the lowest part of the vessel. The discharge shall be controlled by a cock or valve and shall be led to a safe place.

23.9.1 Every pressure vessel in which the level of the liquid in the vessel is material to safety shall be provided with a means for indicating at all times the actual level of the liquid.

23.9.2 The level indicator shall be conspicuously marked, with corresponding marks on the shell of the vessel, to indicate the safe working level limits of the liquid in the vessel.

23.9.3 Any indicator of the tubular-glass type shall be fitted with an efficient guard which shall not obscure the reading of the indicator and shall be constructed so as to prevent automatically the escape of any poisonous, explosive or inflammable substance into the atmosphere should the glass break.

23.10.1 Every pressure vessel which is fed from a supply, the pressure of which is higher than the safe working gauge pressure of such vessel, shall be provided with -

- (a) a pressure reducing valve to reduce the supply pressure to the maximum safe working gauge pressure of the vessel; and
- (b) a safety valve fitted adjacent to the low pressure side of the reducing valve and set to release at the maximum safe working gauge pressure of the vessel to prevent the pressure rising in excess of 10 per cent above the maximum safe working gauge pressure.

23.10.2 Where two or more pressure vessels with the same working gauge pressure are connected to the same source of supply, one pressure reducing valve and one safety valve shall be sufficient.

23.11 Every pressure vessel which is intended to operate under steam pressure and which is equipped for its operation with a removable or hinged door or cover shall be provided with an interlock or other effective means so as to prevent a rise in pressure inside the vessel before the door or cover is in the fully closed or locked position and to prevent the release of the door or cover from the locked or closed position before the pressure inside the vessel has been reduced to atmospheric pressure.

23.12.1 The person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 shall ensure that every pressure vessel is inspected and tested in accordance with the provisions of this regulation.

23.12.2 Every pressure vessel in which the product of the designed working gauge pressure in kilopascals and the capacity in cubic metres exceeds 10 but does not exceed 30, shall be inspected and tested before it is used for the first time.

(Regulation 23.12.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.12.2 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

23.12.3 Every pressure vessel in which the product of the designed working gauge pressure in kilopascals and the capacity in cubic metres exceeds 30, shall be -

- (a) inspected and tested before being commissioned after installation for the first time or any subsequent time, after having been out of commission for more than two years or after major repairs;
- (b) inspected at regular intervals of not more than one year; and
- (c) tested at regular intervals of not more than two years: Provided that where any particular working condition exists the Principal Inspector of Mines may require more frequent inspections and tests to be carried out.

(Regulation 23.12.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.12.3 amended by Government Notice R2102 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 23.12.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.12.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.12.4 The inspection shall consist of an examination of the internal and external surfaces of the vessel and of all the fittings and appurtenances.

23.12.5 The test shall consist of a pressure test by water or, where the use of water is impracticable, by any other suitable liquid, to a pressure of 1,3 times the maximum safe working gauge pressure of the vessel.

(Regulation 23.12.5 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

23.12.6 Where the construction of the vessel is such as to preclude a thorough inspection of all the internal surfaces, such as vessel jackets, the internal inspection may be substituted by a pressure test.

23.12.7 Where it is impracticable to use a liquid for the above-mentioned test, the Principal Inspector of Mines may permit a test with a non-inflammable gas to a pressure of 1,1 times the maximum safe working

gauge pressure of the vessel: Provided that the test is preceded by an internal inspection and any conditions and precautionary measures he may prescribe are complied with.

(Regulation 23.12.7 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.12.7 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.12.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.12.8 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this regulation, any cooking pot and similar jacketed vessel, irrespective of capacity, shall be inspected and tested as prescribed by regulation 23.12.3.

23.13.1 When it appears from an examination or test that a pressure vessel can no longer be used with safety at the manufacturer's intended maximum working gauge pressure, the principal inspector of mines may fix a new maximum working gauge pressure at which the vessel may continue to be used and he shall require the new reduced pressure to be marked on the plate provided in terms of regulation 23.3 and no person shall require or permit such a vessel to be used at a higher pressure.

(Regulation 23.13.1 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.13.1 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.13.2 When at any time a pressure vessel is found to be in a condition from which danger may arise, the use of the vessel shall be suspended immediately and it shall not again be used until repairs have been carried out.

23.13.3 No person shall effect any important repair to any pressure vessel without the prior approval of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 23.13.3 added by Regulation 8 of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 23.13.3 amended by Regulation 26(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.13.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

23.14.1

(Regulation 23.14.1 repealed by Government Notice R1578 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

23.14.2

(Regulation 23.14.2 repealed by Government Notice R1578 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

23.14.3

(Regulation 23.14.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972, as corrected by Government Notice R2103 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 23.14.3 repealed by Government Notice R1578 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

23.14.4

(Regulation 23.14.4 repealed by Government Notice R1578 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

23.15.1

(Regulation 23.15.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.15.1 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.2

(Regulation 23.15.2 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.3

(Regulation 23.15.3 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.4

(Regulation 23.15.4 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.5

(Regulation 23.15.5 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.6

(Regulation 23.15.6 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.7

(Regulation 23.15.7 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.8

(Regulation 23.15.8 amended by Regulation 26(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 23.15.8 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 23.15.8 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.9

(Regulation 23.15.9 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.10 At the entrance to the plant, other than a plant in which fluorinated hydro-carbons are used as the refrigerant, there shall be provided and kept readily accessible an adequate length of hose permanently connected to a water supply and two suitable gas masks which shall be examined at least once in every six months by a person appointed by the manager.

23.15.11

(Regulation 23.15.11 amended by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 23.15.11 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.12

(Regulation 23.15.12 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.15.12 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.13

(Regulation 23.15.13 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.14

(Regulation 23.15.14 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.15

(Regulation 23.15.15 amended by Regulation 42 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.15.15 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

23.15.16

(Regulation 23.15.16 amended by Regulation 43 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 23.15.16 repealed by Government Notice 911 in Government Gazette 29214, dated 8 September 2006)

CHAPTER 24

FIRST AID AND RESCUE BRIGADES

24.1 First aid equipment in accordance with the following requirements shall be provided, maintained and be readily available for use on the surface at every mine and at every works:

24.1.1 Where the number of persons employed on surface including opencast workings, at any one time is 300 or less, there shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place a suitable stretcher, provided with two blankets, and a substantially constructed first aid box containing tourniquets, splints, bandages, individually-wrapped sterile dressings and antiseptic solution.

24.1.2 Where the number of persons employed on surface, including opencast workings, at any one time exceeds 300, first aid rooms adequate in number shall be established at readily accessible places to serve the persons employed. Each first aid room shall be clearly marked as such, kept clean and equipped with at least two suitable stretchers, each provided with two blankets, and two first aid boxes equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1.

24.2 First aid equipment in accordance with the following requirements shall be provided, maintained and be readily available for use in the underground workings of every mine other than a coal mine:

24.2.1 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time is 50 or less, there shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place a suitable stretcher and a first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1.

24.2.2 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time exceeds 50 but does not exceed 300, first aid rooms, clearly marked as such, shall be established at a conspicuous place underground and equipped and maintained as detailed in regulation 24.1.2: Provided that where a first aid room is established on surface a first aid room need not be established in the underground workings if at least one first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1 is kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place underground for each 150 persons so employed.

24.2.3 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time exceeds 300, a first aid room shall be established at every main shaft, main winze or main adit in which persons regularly travel and

in any case not more than 1 000 metres along the shortest travelling way from any place where ordinary mining operations, other than shaft sinking or main development, are being conducted. Each first aid room, clearly marked as such, shall be equipped and maintained as detailed in regulation 24.1.2. In each shift boss's section a first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1 shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place.

(Regulation 24.2.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

24.3 First aid equipment in accordance with the following requirements shall be provided, maintained and be readily available for use in the workings of every coal mine:

24.3.1 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time is 50 or less, there shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place a suitable stretcher provided with two blankets and a first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1.

24.3.2 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time exceeds 50 but does not exceed 300, a first aid room, clearly marked as such, shall be established at a conspicuous place and equipped and maintained as detailed in regulation 24.1.2 and there shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place in each working section a suitable stretcher provided with two blankets and a first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1.

24.3.3 Where the number of persons employed underground at any one time exceeds 300, a first aid room shall be established at every mine overseer's cabin, provided that, when any working section is situated more than 1 000 metres along the shortest travelling way from such first aid room, the Principal Inspector of Mines may require the establishment of a separate first aid room adjacent to such working section or sections. Each first aid room, clearly marked as such, shall be equipped and maintained as detailed in regulation 24.1.2. In addition there shall be kept in a readily accessible, clean and dry place in each working section a suitable stretcher provided with two blankets and a first aid box equipped as detailed in regulation 24.1.1.

(Regulation 24.3.3 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 24.3.3 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.3.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

24.4 Only appliances and requisites for first aid and rescue work shall be kept in a first aid box or in a first aid room.

(Regulation 24.4 amended by Regulation 44 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

24.5.1 Every first aid room shall be under the general charge of a person appointed by the manager and who shall be the holder of a valid first aid certificate as required in regulation 24.7.

(Regulation 24.5.1 amended by Regulation 18(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

24.5.2 During each shift when persons are at work in any part of a mine or works the holder of a valid first aid certificate shall be in constant attendance at each first aid room serving such part of the mine or works.

24.6 One or more notices on which are legibly printed in both official languages simple directions setting forth the approved procedures for the immediate treatment of cases of gassing, heat stroke, heat exhaustion, drowning and electric shock shall be posted up in a conspicuous place in every change-house and in every first aid room.

24.7 At every mine where more than 300 persons are employed every person under the age of 50 years who is in charge of workmen and who is employed in the workings or is normally employed on the surface where machinery is operated, shall within one year of his engagement on the mine be in possession of a valid first aid certificate recognised by the Chief Inspector: Provided that any person appointed in terms of regulation 2.5.1, 2.6.1, 2.12.1, 2.13.1 or 2.13.3 shall be exempted from being the holder of such certificate. Every first aid certificate shall be renewed at intervals of not more than three years. The provisions of this regulation shall not apply to any person who is the holder of the gold medal of the South African Red Cross Society, the medallion and two labels of the St John [sic] Ambulance Association, the highest diploma of Die Suid-Afrikaanse Noodhulpliga or to any registered medical, surgical or mental nurse.

(Regulation 24.7 amended by Regulation 18(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 24.7 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.7 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

24.8.1 At every mine and at every works in the vicinity of where cyanide is used there shall be kept in a conspicuous place and maintained for immediate use a sufficient supply of antidote for cyanide poisoning.

24.8.2 Such antidote shall be kept in a box labelled "Cyanide Antidote-Sianiedteengif" and explicit directions in both official languages for the use of such antidote shall be displayed inside or near the box.

24.9 Hand basins or baths with an adequate supply of clean water shall be provided for use by persons who are required to handle, or who may come in contact with, poisonous or corrosive solutions or substances.

24.10 An adequate supply of wholesome drinking water shall be provided in each testing room and assay office, and this supply shall be distinctly labelled "Drinking Water-Drinkwater".

24.11 When any person employed at a mine or works sustains injury by accident or otherwise, the manager shall make all reasonable arrangements to ensure that the injured person received prompt medical attention and that where necessary the resident medical practitioner or the nearest registered medical practitioner is immediately sent for. If the injured person is unable to proceed unaided to his abode or to a hospital, the manager of the mine or works shall have such person conveyed to his abode or to hospital as quickly as practicable and at the expense of the owner of the mine or works.

24.12.1

(Regulation 24.12.1 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.12.2

(Regulation 24.12.2 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.13.1

(Regulation 24.13.1 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

24.13.2

(Regulation 24.13.2 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

24.13.3

(Regulation 24.13.3 repealed by Government Notice R1305 in Government Gazette 26963, dated 12 November 2004)

24.14

(Regulation 24.14 effectively repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.1

(Regulation 24.14.1 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.2

(Regulation 24.14.2 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.3

(Regulation 24.14.3 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.4

(Regulation 24.14.4 amended by Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 24.14.4 amended by Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 24.14.4 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.14.4 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.14.4 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.5

(Regulation 24.14.5 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.14.6

(Regulation 24.14.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.14.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.14.6 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

24.15

(Regulation 24.15 amended by Regulation 46 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 24.15 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.16

(Regulation 24.16 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 24.16 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.17

(Regulation 24.17 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.18.1

(Regulation 24.18.1 amended by Regulation 18(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 24.18.1 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.18.2 It shall be the duty of the person in charge of the central rescue station to ensure that every set of breathing apparatus under his control is tested and maintained and that the oxygen and carbon dioxide absorbent supplied for use with a breathing apparatus are of the required standard of purity.

24.18.3

(Regulation 24.18.3 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.19

(Regulation 24.19 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.20.1

(Regulation 24.20.1 inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2264 in Government Gazette 10502, dated 31 October 1986)

(Regulation 24.20.1 substituted by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.1 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.1 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.20.1 repealed by Government Notice R569 in Government Gazette 23410, dated 17 May 2002)

24.20.2.1

(Regulation 24.20.2.1 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.20.2.2

(Regulation 24.20.2.2 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.2.2 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.20.2.2 amended by Government Notice R569 in Government Gazette 23410, dated 17 May 2002)

(Regulation 24.20.2.2 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.20.2.3

(Regulation 24.20.2 inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2264 in Government Gazette 10502, dated 31 October 1986)

(Regulations 24.20.2.1, 24.20.2.2 and 24.20.2.3 substituted for Regulation 24.20.2 by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.2.3 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.2.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.20.2.3 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008 with effect from 1 August 2008)

24.20.3

(Regulation 24.20.3 inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2264 in Government Gazette 10502, dated 31 October 1986)

(Regulation 24.20.3 substituted by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.3 repealed by Government Notice R569 in Government Gazette 23410, dated 17 May 2002)

24.20.4

(Regulation 24.20.4 inserted by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2264 in Government Gazette 10502, dated 31 October 1986)

(Regulation 24.20.4 substituted by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.4 repealed by Government Notice R904 in Government Gazette 23583, dated 2 July 2002)

24.20.5

(Regulation 24.20.5 added by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 24.20.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 24.20.5 repealed by Government Notice R569 in Government Gazette 23410, dated 17 May 2002)

CHAPTER 25

ACCIDENTS AND INQUIRIES

.....

Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R1885 in Government Gazette 7219, dated 12 September 1980)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R1556 in Government Gazette 15067, dated 20 August 1993)

(Chapter 25 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 25 repealed by Government Notice R788 in Government Gazette 23498, dated 14 June 2002)

CHAPTER 26

SUMMONING OF WITNESSES

26.1 The form of summons served on any witness whose evidence is required at any inquiry in terms of the Act is as follows:

To Place

You are hereby directed to summon

.....

that he appears personally at

to attend an inquiry before

on the day of..... at

to testify or declare all he knows concerning

.....

and in connection therewith to hand in the documents and papers hereinafter specified:

.....

and serve on the said

a copy of this summons, and report to the undersigned, stating what you have done about it.

Dated at this day of 19

.....
(Signature of person authorized to issue summons.)

Address

..... Code.....

26.2 Whenever a summons is served as is mentioned in regulation 26.1 on any person, such service shall be effected through the Court of the Magistrate within whose area of jurisdiction such person is resident or employed, or by a member of the Police force, or by another person who has been authorized by the person issuing such summons.

26.3 Every such summons as aforesaid shall be signed by the Chief Inspector, Principal Inspector of Mines, regional mining engineer or any other person duly authorized by the Chief Inspector to issue it and shall specifically state the time and place at which the witness named therein is to attend.

(Regulation 26.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

26.4 Whenever a summons in terms of regulation 26.1 is served on a witness at an inquiry under section 28 (1), (2) or (5) of the Act, or the attendance of such person at an inquiry is otherwise secured, the provisions of the law and regulations for summoning or securing the attendance of witnesses, in force in the magistrates' courts of the province in which the inquiry is to be held, and also the allowances payable to witnesses, shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

(Chapter 26 amended by Regulation 20 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 26 amended by Regulation 35 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Chapter 26 substituted by Regulation 21 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

CHAPTER 27

APPEALS

27.1.1 In the case of a mine or works the owner or manager of such mine or works, hereinafter referred to as the appellant, may, within one month after the receipt of any notice, decision, order or instruction issued or given in terms of the Act or of any other notice, decision, order or instruction given to the appellant by

the Director-General or any regional director, lodge with the Minister or the Director-General as the case may be, a written notice of appeal against such notice, decision, order or instruction.

27.1.2 The notice of appeal shall state clearly the grounds on which the appellant intends to rely at the hearing of the appeal.

27.1.3 The appellant shall deposit with the Director-General a sum of R200 when lodging the notice of appeal.

27.1.4 The Minister or the Director-General may, in his discretion and on such conditions as he may decide, condone the late noting of an appeal.

27.1.5 On receipt of a notice of appeal, the Minister or the Director-General, as the case may be shall appoint a special commission to hear the appeal, which commission shall be constituted from-

- (a) two persons nominated by the Minister or the Director-General, as the case may be, one of whom shall be designated as chairman,
- (b) two persons nominated by the appellant, and
- (c) one person nominated by or on behalf of the workers mostly concerned with the subject of the appeal, in the manner set out in regulation 27.1.6.

27.1.6 The Minister or the Director-General shall, in his discretion, decide which class or type of worker is mostly concerned with the subject of the appeal and appoint one of not less than three persons who shall be nominated in each case by the workers' organisation for that class or type of worker: Provided that if such organisation fails to nominate such persons within three days of being requested thereto or if no appropriate organisation exists, the Minister or the Director-General, as the case may be, shall in consultation with the Director-General of the State Department deemed by him to be appropriate in the circumstances, appoint a person.

27.1.7 The commission shall commence the hearing of the appeal on the date and at the time and place notified by the chairman to the appellant and the Minister, the Director-General and the regional director concerned.

27.1.8 The Director-General or regional director concerned shall, within three days upon receipt of the notification referred to in regulation 27.1.7, submit to the chairman of the commission and to the appellant the reasons for the notice, decision, order or instruction against which an appeal has been lodged and inform the commission what witnesses and evidence are to assist the commission in deciding the appeal: Provided that should such notice, decision, order or instruction have been given verbally, the Director-General or the regional director concerned shall commit it to writing and forward *[sic]* it with the reasons.

- 27.1.9 The hearing of the appeal shall consist of the hearing of oral testimony given under oath, inspections of relevant objects or places, documentary evidence in the form of reports, drawings, plans and the like, or any form of evidence admissible in a Court of Law, and arguments by the Director-General or regional director concerned and by the appellant or his representative on all evidence on record.
- 27.1.10 The commission shall first hear the evidence tendered by the Director-General or regional director concerned and shall afford the appellant or his representative an opportunity to cross-examine them; thereafter the evidence of the appellant shall be heard whereupon he may be cross-examined by each member of the commission in the order indicated by the chairman. The commission may call other relevant witnesses who may be cross-examined by the appellant or his representative.
- 27.1.11 The Director-General or regional director concerned may question any witness on any matter relevant to the subject of the appeal.
- 27.1.12 Evidence gained at inspections shall be given in a clear voice and recorded within hearing distance of the Director-General or regional director concerned and the appellant.
- 27.1.13 All evidence shall be recorded mechanically or in writing and transcriptions thereof shall be made available to any person on request and on payment of such fee as the Director-General in each case may determine.
- 27.1.14 At the conclusion of the evidence the Director-General or regional director concerned shall first address the commission on the evidence, and thereafter the appellant or his representative shall address the commission.
- 27.1.15 All witnesses, except the appellant and the Director-General or regional director concerned, shall be excluded from the hearing until called to testify.
- 27.1.16 All decisions of the commission shall be by majority vote of the members and in the event of an equality of votes, the chairman shall have a casting vote in addition to a deliberative vote.
- 27.1.17 The commission shall report its decision with reasons for judgment, which decision shall be final and open to the public for inspection.
- 27.1.18 The provisions of sections 29 and 30 of the Act, except subsection 2 (b) of section 29, shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to the hearing of an appeal.
- 27.2.1 Where the decision of the commission is given against the appellant in any respect, the appellant may be ordered to pay the entire cost of the commission, or such proportion thereof as the commission may determine, as well as any fees payable to any witnesses who may have been summoned to appear: Provided. that the deposit lodged with the Director-General may be forfeited in whole or in part for this purpose.

27.2.2 Where the decision of the commission is given in favour of the appellant the sum deposited by him shall be returned to him forthwith.

27.3 The members of such commission other than Government officers, while engaged in the hearing of the appeal, shall in addition to all reasonable travelling expenses, receive the following daily allowances:

- (a) When not away overnight from his usual place of residence, the chairman R10,50 and any other member of such commission R8;
- (b) When away overnight from his usual place of residence, the chairman R21,50 and any other member of such Commission R19.

(Chapter 27 amended by Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Chapter 27 substituted by Regulation 22 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

CHAPTER 28

CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY

28.1.1 The certificates of competency mentioned in this chapter shall be granted by the Chief Inspector in accordance with the recommendation of the relevant Commissions of Examiners, except where specifically stated to the contrary.

(Regulation 28.1.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.1.2 Any person wishing to obtain a certificate of competency, as provided for in this chapter, shall make application therefor to the relevant Commission of Examiners, appointed from time to time, or other examining authority.

28.1.3 A candidate may appeal against any decision of any examining authority to the *Chief Inspector*, who may refer the matter back to the examining authority for further report and the decision of the *Chief Inspector* shall be final. Each such appeal, which shall be in writing, shall be lodged within 31 days after the date of the examining authority's decision and each such appeal shall be accompanied by a fee as prescribed in the table of examination fees in regulation 28.10: Provided that in the event of the appeal being successful the fee shall be refunded: Provided further that in the case of the qualifying examination for a mechanical engineer's or electrical engineer's certificate of competency an appeal against the examining authority's decision shall be lodged with the Department of National Education in accordance with such rules and subject to the payment of such fees as may be determined from time to time by that Department.

(Regulation 28.1.3 substituted by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R1346 in Government Gazette 3625, dated 4 August 1972)

(Regulation 28.1.3 substituted by Regulation 11 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.1.3 amended by Regulation 10(a) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 28.1.3 substituted by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.1.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.1.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.1.3 substituted by Regulation 1 of Government Notice 3214 of 2023)

28.2.1

(Regulation 28.2.1 deleted by Regulation 20(a) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

28.2.2 Any certificate in which any alteration or erasure has been made, other than by the relevant issuing authority or other legally authorised person, shall be invalid.

28.3 Each Commission of Examiners shall be selected, appointed and discharged by the Chief Inspector, and shall furnish regular reports of its proceedings to him: Provided that in the case of mechanical and electrical engineers' certificates of competency such selection, appointment and discharge shall be in consultation with the Chief Inspector as defined in the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983.

(Regulation 28.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.4 Examinations shall be held by the said Commissions at such times and places as may be determined by the Chief Inspector: Provided that in the case of the qualifying examination for a mechanical engineer's or an electrical engineer's certificate of competency the examination shall be held by the Department of National Education at times and places determined by that Department.

(Regulation 28.4 amended by Regulation 2(c) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.5 An applicant for examination may obtain gratis from the secretary to the Commissions of Examiners the appropriate application form and a copy of the relevant examination syllabus and of the rules applying to candidates.

28.6 Instructions for the guidance of examining and issuing authorities, as well as rules for the conduct of examinations by such authorities, including syllabi for such examinations, shall be framed by the Chief Inspector who shall have power to amend such instructions or alter such rules as occasion may require: Provided that in the case of a mechanical engineer's or an electrical engineer's certificate of competency the framing of instructions and rules, including syllabi, and amendments thereto shall be done in consultation with the Chief Inspector as defined in the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983: Provided further that the rules for the conduct of the qualifying examination shall be determined by the Department of National Education.

(Regulation 28.6 amended by Regulation 2(d) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.7 A quorum of a Commission of Examiners shall consist of the chairman and two members or, in the case of a Commission of Examiners for blasting certificates, of the chairman and one member. Should any difference of opinion arise in any matter connected with the examination of a candidate, it shall be decided by a majority of votes of the members of the Commission. If the votes be equal the chairman shall have an additional or casting vote.

28.8 An officer of the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs shall act as secretary to every Commission of Examiners and shall keep minutes of the proceedings of such Commission.

(Regulation 28.8 amended by Regulation 2(e) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

28.9 Any Commission of Examiners, in any special case may recommend to the Chief Inspector the issue to a candidate of a certificate limited in scope in accordance with rules framed in terms of regulation 28.6 provided such candidate has the requisite experience and qualifications, and satisfies the Commission that he has sufficient knowledge of his statutory responsibilities and of the subjects appropriate to his work. The validity of a certificate issued in terms of this regulation may be further limited to a specified period of time. The Commission may require such candidate to submit himself to a written or an oral examination in any of the subjects prescribed, and shall make a recommendation regarding the limitations to which such certificate is subject.

(Regulation 28.9 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.9 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.10 An initial application for acceptance as a candidate and each application thereafter for examination for a certificate of competency shall, when handed or sent in, bear uncanceled revenue stamps to the value shown hereunder: Provided that in the case of a mechanical engineer's or an electrical engineer's certificate of competency application to sit for the qualifying examination shall be made to the Department of National Education, to whom the examination fees, as determined from time to time by that Department, shall be paid.

TABLE OF EXAMINATION FEES

Certificate		On Initial Application for acceptance as a candidate	On each application for examination for a certificate	Loss of Certificate (Duplicate)
1.	Mine Manager's certificate	Part A: R550 Part B: R550 Part C: R550	Part A: R1100 Part B: R1100 Part C: R1100	R250
2.	Mine Overseer's certificate	R550	Part A: R550 Part B: R550 Part A & Part B: R1100	R250
3.	Mine Surveyor's certificate	R550	Part A: R1100 Part B: R1100 Part A & Part B: R2200	R250
4.	Mechanical Engineer's: Mines & Works certificate	R550	R1100	R250
5.	Electrical Engineer's: Mines & Works certificate	R550	R1100	R250
6.	Mine Assayer's certificate	R550	Part A: R1100 Part B: R1100	R250
7.	Winding Engine Driver's certificate	R550	R550	R110
8.	Locomotive Engine Driver's certificate	R550	R550	R110
9.	Stationary Engine Driver's certificate	R550	R550	R110
10.	Boiler Attendant's certificate	R550	R550	R110

11.	Blasting Certificate: scheduled mines or fiery mines (a) Permanent (b) Provisional	R250	R550 R550	R110 R110
	(c) Exchange: provisional to permanent	Not applicable	R110	R110
12.	Blasting Certificate: opencast (a) Permanent (b) Provisional (c) Exchange: provisional to permanent	R150 Not applicable	R300 R300 R110	R110 R110 R110
13.	Lampman's certificate	R150	R300	R110
14.	Onsetter's certificate	R150	R300	R110
Re-mark and Appeal Fees				
Re-mark		R550		
Appeal		R250		

(Regulation 28.10 substituted by Regulation 10(b) of Government Notice R2703 in Government Gazette 7953, dated 11 December 1981)

(Regulation 28.10 substituted by Regulation 2(f) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.10 amended by Regulation 11(a) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 28.10 amended by Regulation 23(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.10 amended by Government Notice R1324 in Government Gazette 20606, dated 12 November 1999)

(Regulation 28.10 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice 3214 of 2023)

28.11 No person shall submit an application for examination unless and until he has been accepted as a candidate.

28.12 On proof being furnished by the holder, to the satisfaction of the *Chief Inspector*, that a certificate mentioned in regulation 28.10 has been lost, defaced or destroyed or has become dilapidated, a duplicate certificate shall be issued on payment of a fee as prescribed in the table of examination fees in regulation 28.10. The prescribed fee shall be paid in uncanceled revenue stamps. Such certificate shall bear the words "Duplicate-Duplikaat".

(Regulation 28.12 substituted by Regulation 23 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 28.12 substituted by Regulation 2(g) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.12 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.12 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.12 substituted by Regulation 3 of Government Notice 3214 of 2023)

MINE MANAGER'S CERTIFICATE

28.13.1 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a mine manager's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

A Chief director or a director who is a certificated mine manager (the chairman); any officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mine manager; an officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mechanical and electrical engineer (mines); and at least three certificated mine managers, whether actually engaged in the management of a mine or not, of whom at least one shall be the holder of a certificate appropriate to the examination being conducted.

(Regulation 28.13.1 amended by Regulation 2(h) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.13.1 substituted by Regulation 23(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.13.2 The examination shall consist of three parts, namely:

Part A. - Mine surveying, geology and mechanical and electrical engineering.

Part B - Mining, mining technical services and mine management and industrial law.

Part C - The Act and the regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

(Regulation 28.13.2 substituted by Regulation 11(b) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

28.13.3 An applicant who can satisfy the Director-General -

- (a) that he holds a mine manager's certificate of competency not issued in terms of this chapter or a mining engineer's degree of a university or any other qualification, provided such certificate, degree or other qualification is recognized for the purpose by the Chief Inspector; and

(Regulation 28.13.3(a) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) that he has had such period of mining experience, acceptable for the purpose by the Chief Inspector, gained in the workings of a mine;

(Regulation 28.13.3(b) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

shall be exempted from such part or subjects of the examination as the Director-General may determine, provided he submits an application bearing uncanceled revenue stamps to the value specified in regulation 28.10 for the whole of the examination.

(Regulation 28.13.3 amended by Regulation 47 of Government Notice R305 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 28.13.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.14.1 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for Part A of the examination unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission -

- (a) of his sobriety and general good conduct; and
- (b) that he has had at least three years mining experience acceptable to the Commission.

(Regulation 28.14.1 substituted by Regulation 11(c) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

28.14.2 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for Part B of the examination unless he has passed part A and he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission-

- (a) of his sobriety and general good conduct;
- (b) that he is the holder of an appropriate blasting certificate recognised by the Chief Inspector for the purpose of the examination; and

(Regulation 28.14.2(b) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (c) that he has had at least four years mining experience acceptable to the Commission.

(Regulation 28.14.2 substituted by Regulation 11(d) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

(Regulation 28.14.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.14.2(A) An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for Part C of the examination unless he has passed Part B and has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission-

- (a) that he has attained the age of 23 years,
- (b) of his sobriety and general good conduct,
- (c) that he is the holder of a permanent blasting certificate recognised by the Chief Inspector for the purpose of the examination,

(Regulation 28.14.2(A)(c) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.14.2(A)(c) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (d) that, except as is provided for in regulation 28.14.3, he has had at least five years mining experience acceptable to the Commission of which at least four years shall have been gained in the workings of a mine and such experience shall include at least six months at the working face on rock-breaking or winning minerals or work directly connected therewith; and
- (e) that he has had at least six months mining experience, acceptable to the Commission, in the workings of the class mine appropriate to the certificate for which he wishes to qualify.

(Regulation 28.14.2(A) added by Regulation 11(e) of Government Notice R2062 in Government Gazette 13473, dated 23 August 1991)

28.14.3 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission -

- (a) that he holds a mining engineer's degree of a South African university; or
- (b) that he holds a mechanical or electrical engineer's certificate of competency for mines and works issued in accordance with these regulations; or
- (c) that he holds any other degree, certificate or diploma recognized by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of the examination;

(Regulation 28.14.3(c) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.14.3(c) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

may be exempted from not more than three of the number of years of mining experience required in terms of regulation 28.14.1 or 28.14.2, the period of exemption *[sic]* being as laid down in the rules framed under regulation 28.6. The period for which no exemption is granted shall be a period during which experience was gained in the workings of a mine.

28.14.4 The experience gained by the applicant in the workings of a mine during the unexempted period referred to in regulation 28.14.3, shall be such as is acceptable to the Commission and as much thereof as may be required by the Commission shall be practical experience additional to the experience prescribed for the said degree, certificate or diploma.

(Regulation 28.14.4 substituted by Regulation 36 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

28.15 Except as is provided for in regulation 28.13.3, a certificate shall not be issued unless the Commission is satisfied that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of mining, mine ventilation, mechanical and electrical engineering, mine surveying, geology, and the Act and the regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

28.16.1 Separate certificates shall be issued for metalliferous mines and for coal mines and the examination shall be conducted to suit each class of certificate.

28.16.2 A certificate for metalliferous mines shall be valid for all mines except coal mines. A certificate for coal mines may be limited in scope to non-fiery coal mines.

28.16.3 The holder of a mine manager's certificate for non-fiery coal mines shall qualify for a mine manager's certificate for coal mines if he can furnish proof that he has had six months' experience acceptable to the Commission in fiery mines and submits an application bearing uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R14.

MINE OVERSEER'S CERTIFICATE

28.17 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a mine overseer's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

An officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mine manager (the chairman); an officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated menchanical [sic] or electrical engineer (mines); and at least two certificated mine managers, whether actually engaged in the management of a mine or not: Proviced [sic] that the qualifying certificates of the members of the commission shall be appropriate to the examination being conducted.

(Regulation 28.17 substituted by Regulation 23(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.18.1 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission -

- (a) that he has attained the age of 22 years;
- (b) of his sobriety and general good conduct;
- (c) that he is the holder of a permanent blasting certificate recognized by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of the examination;

(Regulation 28.18.1(c) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.18.1(c) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (d) that, except as is provided for in regulation 28.18.2, he has had at least four years of practical experience, acceptable to the Commission, gained in the workings of a mine and such experience shall include at least six months at the working face on rock-breaking or winning minerals or work directly connected therewith; and
- (e) that he has had at least six months' mining experience, acceptable to the Commission, in the workings of the class of mine appropriate to the certificate for which he wishes to qualify.

28.18.2 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission -

- (a) that he holds a mining engineer's degree of a South African University; or
- (b) that he holds a mechanical or electrical engineer's certificate of competency for mines and works issued in accordance with these regulations; or
- (c) that he holds any other degree, certificate or diploma recognized by the Chief Inspector for the purposes of the examination;

may be exempted from not more than two of the said four years of practical experience in the workings of a mine, the period of exemption being as laid down in the rules framed in terms of regulation 28.6.

(Regulation 28.18.2(c) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.18.2(c) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.18.3 The experience gained by the applicant in the workings of a mine during the unexempted period referred to in regulation 28.18.2, shall be such as is acceptable to the Commission and as much thereof as may be required by the Commission shall be practical experience additional to the experience prescribed for the said degree, certificate or diploma.

(Regulation 28.18.3 substituted by Regulation 37 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

28.19.1 A certificate shall not be issued unless the Commission is satisfied that, within the scope of the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of mining practice, shaft practice, ventilation, gases, dust control, underground machinery, mine plans and the Act and the regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

28.19.2 Separate certificates shall be issued for metalliferous mines and for coal mines and examination shall be conducted to suit each class of certificate.

28.19.3 A certificate for metalliferous mines shall be valid for all mines except coal mines. A certificate for coal mines may be limited in scope to non-fiery coal mines

28.19.4 The holder of a mine overseer's certificate for non-fiery coal mines shall qualify for a mine overseer's certificate for coal mines if he can furnish proof that he has had six months' experience acceptable to the Commission in fiery mines and submits an application bearing uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of R6.

MINE SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATE

28.20.1 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a mine surveyor's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

A Chief director or a director who is a certificated mine surveyor (the chairman); an officer in the service of the department who is a certificated mine surveyor; and at least four other certificated mine surveyors.

(Regulation 28.20.1 substituted by Regulation 12 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.20.1 amended by Regulation 2(i) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.20.1 substituted by Regulation 23(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.20.2 The examination shall consist of two parts, namely -

Part A - Survey 1, Mining Economics 1, Mining Legislation, Geology and a trial survey; and

Part B - Survey 2, Survey 3, Mathematics and Mining Economics 2.

A candidate must pass Part A before writing Part B.

(Regulation 28.20.2 substituted by Regulation 6(a) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

28.20.3 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the commission –

- (a) of his sobriety and general good conduct;
- (b) that he has had at least 3 year's practical experience in surveying acceptable to the commission; at least one year of which shall be in the underground workings of a mine; and

- (c) that he has academic qualifications as stipulated in the rules framed under regulation 28.6.

(Regulation 28.20.3 substituted by Regulation 6(b) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

28.20.4 A certificate shall not be issued unless the Commission is satisfied that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6 the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of surveying, mathematics, mining economics, geology and the relevant portions of the mining laws of the Republic of South Africa.

(Regulation 28.20.4 amended by Regulation 6(c) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

GRADUATES

28.20.5 An applicant who can satisfy the Chief Inspector that he holds a University degree recognised for the purpose by the Chief Inspector shall be exempted from such part of subjects of the examination as the Chief Inspector may determine and shall be accepted as a candidate provided that –

- (a) he qualifies for acceptance as a candidate in terms of regulation 28.20.3(a);
- (b) that he has had at least one year's practical experience in underground surveying acceptable to the commission; and
- (c) that he submits an application bearing uncanceled revenue stamps to the value specified in regulation 28.10 for the whole of the examination.

(Regulation 28.20.5 amended by Regulation 20(b) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.20.5 substituted by Regulation 6(d) of Government Notice R2706 in Government Gazette 12858, dated 23 November 1990)

(Regulation 28.20.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.20.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

MINE ASSAYER'S CERTIFICATE

28.21.1

(Regulation 28.21.1 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.2

(Regulation 28.21.2 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.3

(Regulation 28.21.3 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.4

(Regulation 28.21.4 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.5

(Regulation 28.21.5 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.6

(Regulation 28.21.6 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.7

(Regulation 28.21.7 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.8

(Regulation 28.21.8 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.21.9

(Regulation 28.21.9 deleted by Regulation 23(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS' CERTIFICATES FOR MINES AND WORKS

28.22.1 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a mechanical engineer's or an electrical engineer's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

A Chief director, director or deputy director who is a certificate [sic] mechanical and electrical engineer (mines) (the chairman); an officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mechanical or electrical engineer (mines); at least two certificated mechanical engineers and at least two certificated electrical engineers: Provided that for the purpose of this regulation "certificated engineer" means a person who holds a mechanical engineer's or an electrical engineer's certificate of competency, which certificate has been granted in terms of regulations made under section 63 of the Minerals Act, 1991

(Act No. 50 of 1991), under section 35 of the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No.6 of 1983) or under any other prior law.

(Regulation 28.22.1 substituted by Regulation 2(j) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.22.1 substituted by Regulation 23(f) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.22.2 The qualifying examination shall consist of two subjects, namely:

- (a) Plant Engineering (Mining); and
- (b) the Act and regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

The two subjects may be taken at the same examination or at separate examinations, but a candidate who has passed one subject only shall receive credit for such subject for a limited period only, as laid down in the rules framed under regulation 28.6.

(Regulation 28.22.2 substituted by Regulation 2(k) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

28.23.1 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for the qualifying examination, unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission –

- (a) that he has attained the age of 23 years,
- (b) of his sobriety and general good conduct,
- (c) that, except as is provided for in regulations 28.23.2 and 28.23.3, he has had at least nine years of practical experience acceptable to the Commission and appropriate to the certificate for which he wishes to qualify, and
- (d) that he has academic qualifications as stipulated in the rules framed under regulation 28.6.

(Regulation 28.23.1 substituted by Regulation 2(1) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

28.23.2 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission -

- (a) that he holds a degree in mechanical or electrical engineering recognised by the Chief Inspector for the purpose of acceptance as a candidate; or

(Regulation 28.23.2(a) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.23.2(a) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) that he holds a diploma or certificate in mechanical or electrical engineering recognised by the Chief Inspector for the purpose of acceptance as a candidate; or

(Regulation 28.23.2(b) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.23.2(b) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (c) that he has served an apprenticeship in a trade or undergone a course of training acceptable to the Chief Inspector for the purpose of acceptance as a candidate,

(Regulation 28.23.2(c) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.23.2(c) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

may be exempted from a portion, but not exceeding seven years, of the said nine years of practical experience. The period of exemption being as laid down in the rules framed under regulation 28.6.

(Regulation 28.23.2 substituted by Regulation 2(m) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

28.23.3 The experience gained during the unexempted period under regulation 28.23.2 shall be acceptable to the Commission and shall be additional to any practical experience prescribed for the degree, diploma or certificate referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) of regulation 28.23.2.

(Regulation 28.23.3 substituted by Regulation 2(n) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

28.23.4 An applicant who can satisfy the Director-General-

- (a) that he holds a university degree or equivalent qualification in mechanical or electrical engineering which is acceptable to the Chief Inspector for the purposes of the examination; and

(Regulation 28.23.4(a) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) that he has had at least three years of practical experience acceptable to the Commission,

may be exempted from such subjects of the examination as the Chief Inspector may determine.

(Regulation 28.23.4 substituted by Regulation 2(o) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.23.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.23.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.24 Except as provided in regulation 28.23.4, a certificate shall not be issued unless a candidate has satisfied the Commission that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of the design, construction, erection, operation and maintenance of machinery, apparatus and plant, and of the Act and the regulations made, or deemed to have been made thereunder.

WINDING-ENGINE DRIVER'S CERTIFICATE

28.25 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a winding-engine driver's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

An officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mechanical or electrical engineer (mines) (the chairman); at least one certificated mechanical engineer; at least one certificated electrical engineer; and at least two certificated winding-engine drivers employed in driving engines used for the purpose described in regulation 16.83.1.

(Regulation 28.25 amended by Regulation 2(p) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.25 substituted by Regulation 23(g) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.26.1 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission -

(a) that he has attained the age of 19 years;

(Regulation 28.26.1(a) amended by Regulation 24 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(b) that he is a moderate user of alcohol, generally of good conduct and a fit and proper person to be the holder of a winding-engine driver's certificate,

(Regulation 28.26.1(b) substituted by Regulation 20(c) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(c) of having had experience, acceptable to the Commission, of shaft operations and of the work of an onsetter or a banksman for at least 12 shifts;

(d) of having had experience, acceptable to the Commission, on reversible winding engines fitted with clutches and depth indicators and operated at a normal winding speed of not less than 2,5 metres per second, as specified in regulations 28.26.2.1, 28.26.2.2, 28.26.2.3 and 28.26.2.4, and

(Regulation 28.26.1(d) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- (e) of having had experience, acceptable to the Commission, of the working of steam boilers, as specified in regulations 28.26.2.1, 28.26.2.2, 28.26.2.3 and 28.26.2.4.

(Regulation 28.26.1 amended by Regulation 38 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

28.26.2.1 To obtain a certificate to drive an electric winding engine, the experience required in terms of paragraph (d) of regulation 28.26.1 shall be at least six months, which shall include at least 50 shifts on alternating current electric winding engines and at least 50 shifts on direct current electric winding engines. No experience shall be required under paragraph (e) of regulation 28.26.1.

28.26.2.2 To obtain a certificate to drive a steam winding engine, the experience required in terms of paragraph (d) of regulation 28.26.1 shall be at least five months, which shall include at least 75 shifts on steam winding engines. The experience required in terms of paragraph (e) of regulation 28.26.1 shall be at least 25 shifts.

28.26.2.3 To obtain a certificate to drive all types of winding engines, the experience required in terms of paragraph (d) of regulation 28.26.1 shall be at least eight months, which shall include at least 50 shifts on alternating current electric winding engines, at least 50 shifts on direct current electric winding engines and at least 50 shifts on steam winding engines. The experience required in terms of paragraph (e) of regulation 28.26.1 shall be at least 25 shifts.

28.26.2.4 The experience specified in regulations 28.26.2.1 and 28.26.2.2 shall be periods of full-time employment.

28.26.3 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission that he has completed a course of training for winding engine drivers approved by the Chief Inspector, may be accepted as having had training and experience equivalent to that specified in paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of regulation 28.26.1.

(Regulation 28.26.3 substituted by Regulation 39 of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

(Regulation 28.26.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.26.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.26.4 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission that he holds any of the undermentioned certificates issued in accordance with these regulations, may be exempted from some or all of the experience specified under paragraph (c), (d) and (e) of regulation 28.26.1 as follows:

- (a) Stationary-engine driver's certificate or steam locomotive-engine driver's certificate:

Seventy-five shifts in charge of winding engines and 25 shifts on boilers.

- (b) Locomotive-engine driver's certificate, other than for steam or internal combustion locomotive:

Seventy-five shifts in charge of winding engines.

- (c) Boiler attendant's certificate :

Twenty-five shifts on boilers.

- (d) Onsetter's certificate:

Twelve shifts of shaft operations and the work of an onsetter or a banksman.

28.26.5.1 An applicant, who can satisfy the Commission that he holds a winding-engine driver's certificate for electric winding engines only, issued in accordance with these regulations, and who wishes to obtain a certificate for steam winding engines, shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless he has produced evidence of having had experience, acceptable to the Commission, of at least 50 shifts on reversible steam winding engines fitted with depth indicators and clutches and operating at a normal winding speed of not less than 2,5 metres per second and at least 25 shifts in the working of steam boilers.

(Regulation 28.26.5.1 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

28.26.5.2 An applicant who can satisfy the Commission that he holds a winding-engine driver's certificate for steam winding engines only, issued in accordance with these regulations, and who wishes to obtain a certificate for electric winding engines, shall not be accepted for examination unless he has produced evidence of having had experience, acceptable to the Commission, of at least 75 shifts on both alternating current and direct current electric winding engines, with a minimum of 25 shifts on each type of engine, such engines to be reversible, fitted with depth indicators and clutches and operating at a normal speed of not less than 2,5 metres per second.

(Regulation 28.26.5.2 amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

28.26.6 An applicant for a certificate to drive electric winding engines only who can submit a certificate granted to him by the manager to the effect that -

- (a) he has completed a course of training of seven months of full time service as a learner driver, which period shall include at least 50 shifts on alternating current electric winding engines and at least 50 shifts on direct current electric winding engines under the supervision of a certificated winding engine driver, such winding engines to be reversible, fitted with clutches and operating at a normal speed of not less than 2,5 metres per second, and

(Regulation 28.26.6(a) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- (b) he has acquired competency in the handling of winding engines to the satisfaction of the person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 and the certificated driver under whose supervision he received his training,

may be accepted as having had training and experience equivalent to that called for under paragraph (d) of regulation 28.26.1.

28.26.7 An applicant for a certificate to drive steam winding engines only who can submit a certificate granted to him by the manager to the effect that -

- (a) he has completed a course of training of seven months of full time service as a learner driver, which period shall include at least 75 shifts under the supervision of a certificated winding engine driver on reversible steam winding engines fitted with clutches and operating at a normal winding speed of not less than 2,5 metres per second and at least 25 shifts on the working of steam boilers, and

(Regulation 28.26.7(a) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

- (b) he has acquired competency in the handling of steam winding engines to the satisfaction of the person appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1, 2.13.2 or 2.13.3 and the certificated driver under whose supervision he received his training,

may be accepted as having had training and experience equivalent to that called for under paragraphs (d) and (e) of regulation 28.26.1.

28.27 A certificate shall not be issued unless the Commission is satisfied that neither the sight nor hearing of the candidate is defective, that he is not subject to any other infirmity, mental or physical, likely to interfere with the efficient discharge of his duties, and that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of the working of winding plants, of winding operations, of other machinery and ancillary equipment used in or in connection with winding, and of the Act and the regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVER'S CERTIFICATE

28.28 A locomotive-engine driver's certificate may be granted for any one or for all types of locomotives used at a mine or at a works and shall especially qualify the holder to drive the type of locomotive specified on his certificate while such locomotive is in use for the conveyance of persons at a mine or at a works.

28.29 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a locomotive-engine driver's certificate of competency shall be as follows:

An officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mechanical or electrical engineer (mines) (the chairman); at least one certificated engineer and at least two certificated locomotive engine drivers.
(Regulation 28.29 amended by Regulation 2(p) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.29 substituted by Regulation 23(h) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.30 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Commission -

(a) that he has attained the age of 19 years;

(Regulation 28.30(a) amended by Regulation 25 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(b) that he is a moderate user of alcohol, generally of good conduct and a fit and proper person to be the holder of a locomotive-engine driver's certificate, and

(Regulation 28.30(b) substituted by Regulation 20(d) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(c) of having had training and experience on locomotives.

Such training and experience shall be acceptable to the Commission and shall include at least six months on the footplate of a running locomotive in the case of a steam locomotive-engine driver's certificate and three months of equivalent experience in the case of any other locomotive-engine driver's certificate.

28.31 A certificate shall not be issued unless the Commission is satisfied that neither the sight nor hearing of the candidate is defective, that he is not subject to any other infirmity, mental or physical, likely to interfere with the efficient discharge of his duties, and that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the candidate possesses a sufficient knowledge of the construction and operation of locomotives, trains and ancillary equipment, and of the Act and the regulations made or deemed to have been made thereunder.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVER'S CERTIFICATE

28.32

(Regulation 28.32 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.33

(Regulation 28.33 amended by Regulation 2(p) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.33 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.34.1

(Regulation 28.34.1(c) amended by Government Notice R303 in Government Gazette 3397, dated 1 March 1972)

(Regulation 28.34.1(c) substituted by Regulation 26 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 28.34.1 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.34.2

(Regulation 28.34.2 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.35

(Regulation 28.35 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

BOILER ATTENDANT'S CERTIFICATE

28.36

(Regulation 28.36 amended by Regulation 2(p) of Government Notice R2566 in Government Gazette 11037, dated 20 November 1987)

(Regulation 28.36 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.37

(Regulation 28.37 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.38

(Regulation 28.38 deleted by Regulation 23(i) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

BLASTING CERTIFICATES

28.39 The constitution of a Commission of Examiners for a blasting certificate shall be as follows:

An officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mine manager, (the chairman); the holder of a mine manager's certificate; and the holder of a blasting certificate: Provided that the qualifying certificates of the members of the commission shall be appropriate to the examination being conducted.

(Regulation 28.39 substituted by Regulation 23(j) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.40.1 Every application for examination for a permanent or for a provisional blasting certificate shall be on the appropriate form and shall be addressed to the secretary of the relevant Commission of Examiners or to the Principal Inspector of Mines, as the case may be; and -

- (a) shall bear uncanceled revenue stamps to the value indicated in regulation 28.10;
- (b) shall contain a true record, certified by the manager under whom the applicant is working, of the applicant's experience and qualifications;

(Regulation 28.40.1(b) amended by Regulation 40(1)(a) of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980)

- (c) shall contain a statement by the manager under whom the applicant is working at the time of his application, specifying whether the applicant is a moderate user of alcohol, whether he is generally of good conduct and that he is a fit and proper person to be the holder of a blasting certificate and to be in charge of explosives, and

(Regulation 28.40.1(c) substituted by Regulation 20(e) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

- (d) shall contain proof that the applicant is in possession of a valid first aid certificate recognised by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 28.40.1(d) added by Regulation 40(1)(b) of Government Notice R537 in Government Gazette 6892, dated 21 March 1980, with effect from 1 October 1980)

(Regulation 28.40.1(d) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.1(d) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.40.1 amended by Regulation 23(k) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.40.2 Notwithstanding anything stated to the contrary, the issuing authority in exceptional circumstances may accept an application for a provisional or for a permanent blasting certificate without the application being endorsed by a manager.

28.40.3 A provisional blasting certificate shall be valid for an indefinite period but only for the mine or for the works in respect of which it is issued, provided that it shall be transferable by the issuing authority from mine to mine or from works to works on application of the manager of the mine or of the works to which it is to be transferred.

28.40.4 A provisional blasting certificate may be exchanged for a permanent blasting certificate on application to the issuing authority, provided that the applicant has attained the age of 20 years and the application-

- (a) bears uncanceled revenue stamps to the value indicated in regulation 28.10;
- (b) contains a record of the work which the applicant has performed prior to and while holding a provisional blasting certificate, and provided that the total period of his work is sufficient to qualify him for a permanent blasting certificate;
- (c) is endorsed by the manager under whom the applicant is working to the effect that the applicant has performed the work indicated in paragraph (b) of this regulation and is a fit and proper person to be the holder of a permanent blasting certificate; and
- (d) is accompanied by the provisional blasting certificate.

28.40.5 The holder of a mining engineer's degree or diploma recognized by the Chief Inspector may be exempted from one half of the period of experience required for a blasting certificate.

(Regulation 28.40.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.40.6 A student of the Government Miners' Training College or a student attending a training course in mining approved by the Chief Inspector, may be exempted from the age restriction of 20 years, and from such part of the qualifying period of experience for a provisional or a permanent blasting certificate, as the issuing authority may determine.

Any other applicant for a provisional blasting certificate may be exempted from the age restriction of 20 years, provided that he has undergone training acceptable to the issuing authority.

(Regulation 28.40.6 substituted by Regulation 13 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.40.6 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.6 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.40.7 Except as is provided for in regulations 28.40.6, 28.40.8.1 and 28.40.8.2 -

(Regulation 28.40.7 substituted by Regulation 14 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

28.40.7.1 an applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination for a provisional blasting certificate for any mine or for any works, unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the issuing authority that-

- (a) he has attained the age of 20 years; and
- (b) subject to regulation 28.41.3.1, he has had at least the required number of shifts of experience, acceptable to the issuing authority, gained in the workings of a mine or in a works. Of this period at least 75 shifts shall have been spent at the working face on rock-breaking or winning minerals or work directly connected therewith, of which shifts, in the case of a mine, at least 25 shall have been in a mine of the class to which the certificate is appropriate;

(Regulation 28.40.7.1(b) substituted by Regulation 15 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

28.40.7.2 an applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination for a permanent blasting certificate for any mine or for any works unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the issuing authority that-

- (a) he has attained the age of 20 years; and
- (b) subject to regulation 28.41.3.2. he has had at least the required number of shifts of experience acceptable to the issuing authority, gained in the workings of a mine or in a works. Of this period at least 75 shifts shall have been spent at the working face on rock-breaking or winning minerals or work directly connected therewith, of which shifts, in the case of a mine, at least 25 shall have been in a mine of the class to which the certificate is appropriate;

(Regulation 28.40.7.2(b) substituted by Regulation 16 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

28.40.7.3 an applicant for a provisional or permanent blasting certificate for fiery mines shall further satisfy the issuing authority that he has attended at least 75 per cent of the lectures and passed the prescribed examination on a course on gases and gas-testing based on a syllabus approved by the Chief Inspector and conducted by an institution recognized by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 28.40.7.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.7.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.40.8.1 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination for a provisional certificate for opencast mines or for works where no subterranean tunnel operations are in progress unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the Principal Inspector of Mines that -

(a) he has attained the age of 20 years; and

(b) he has had at least 60 shifts of experience acceptable to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 28.40.8.1 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.40.8.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.40.8.2 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination for a permanent blasting certificate for opencast mines or for works where no subterranean tunnel operations are in progress unless he has produced evidence satisfactory to the regional director that -

(a) he has attained the age of 20 years, and

(b) subject to regulation 28.41.3.2, he has had at least the required number of shifts of experience acceptable to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 28.40.8.2(b) substituted by Regulation 17 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.40.8.2(b) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.40.8.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.41.1 A blasting certificate shall not be issued unless the issuing authority has satisfied itself that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the applicant is competent to conduct blasting operations and to perform the duties of a ganger or miner in terms of the Regulations. The issuing authority shall further satisfy itself that the sight and hearing of the applicant are adequate to enable him to carry out his work safely.

(Regulation 28.41.1 substituted by Regulation 12 of Government Notice R367 in Government Gazette 10621, dated 27 February 1987)

28.41.2 Any issuing authority, in any special case, may issue to a candidate a certificate limited in scope in accordance with rules framed in terms of regulation 28.6, provided such candidate has the requisite experience and qualifications and satisfies the issuing authority that he has sufficient knowledge of the responsibilities appropriate to his work.

28.41.3 The number of qualifying shifts for a provisional blasting certificate and a permanent blasting certificate shall be not less than indicated in regulations 28.41.3.1 and 28.41.3.2.

(Regulation 28.41.3 inserted by Regulation 18 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

28.41.3.1 Provisional blasting certificate:

(a)	University students in mining:	110 shifts	Blasting certificate valid for the mine
(b)	(i) Chamber of Mines Training College students (ii) Learner officials (iii) Learner miners attending a training course in mining approved by the Chief Inspector	110 shifts	Blasting certificate valid in training section only.
(c)	(i) Chamber of Mines Training College students (ii) Learner officials (iii) Learner miners attending a training course in mining approved by the Chief Inspector	154 shifts	Blasting certificate valid for the mine, but holder to be under the supervision of a certificated ganger or miner
(d)	Other learners	200 shifts	Blasting certificate valid for the mine, but holder to be under the supervision of a certificated ganger or miner.

(Regulation 28.41.3.1 inserted by Regulation 18 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.41.3.1 amended by Regulation 20(f) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.41.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.41.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.41.3.2 Permanent blasting certificate:

(a)	University students in mining:	200 shifts
(b)	(i) Chamber of Mines Training College students (ii) Learner officials (iii) Learner miners attending a training course in mining approved by the Chief Inspector	312 shifts
(c)	Other learners	400 shifts

(Regulation 28.41.3.2 inserted by Regulation 18 of Government Notice R513 in Government Gazette 5488, dated 1 April 1977)

(Regulation 28.41.3.2 amended by Regulation 20(g) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.41.3.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.41.3.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

BLASTING CERTIFICATE FOR SCHEDULED MINES

28.42.1 The issuing authority for blasting certificates for scheduled mines shall be a Commission of Examiners.

28.42.2 A blasting certificate for a scheduled mine shall be valid for a works where subterranean tunnel operations are in progress and for any mine other than a fiery mine and an opencast mine.

BLASTING CERTIFICATE FOR FIERY MINES

28.43.1 The issuing authority for blasting certificates for fiery mines is a commission of Examiners: Provided that a Principal Inspector of Mines may issue a provisional blasting certificate for a fiery mine.

(Regulation 28.43.1 substituted by Regulation 23(l) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.43.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.43.2 A blasting certificate for a fiery mine shall be valid for a works where subterranean tunnel operations are in progress and for any mine other than a scheduled mine and an opencast mine.

BLASTING CERTIFICATE FOR OPENCAST MINES

28.44 The issuing authority for blasting certificates for opencast mines shall be the Principal Inspector of Mines in whose district the applicant is, or is to be, employed. Such certificates shall be valid only for opencast mines.

(Regulation 28.44 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.44 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

BLASTING CERTIFICATES FOR OTHER MINES INCLUDING NON-FIERY COAL MINES

28.45.1 The issuing authority for blasting certificates for mines other than those referred to in regulations 28.42.1 and 28.43.1 and for works, is the Principal Inspector of Mines in whose region the applicant is, or is to be employed.

(Regulation 28.45.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.45.2 A certificate issued for such mines shall be valid for all mines, other than scheduled mines, fiery mines and opencast mines.

28.45.3 A certificate issued for works shall only be valid for the class of works to which the certificate is applicable.

(Regulations 28.45.1, 28.45.2 and 28.45.3 substituted for Regulation 28.45 by Regulation 23(m) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

LAMPMAN'S CERTIFICATE

28.46.1 Every application to sit for the examination for a lampman's certificate shall be submitted to the Principal Inspector of Mines for the region where the applicant is, or is to be employed, which Principal Inspector of Mines who is the issuing authority shall conduct such examination as he may deem necessary.

(Regulation 28.46.1 substituted by Regulation 23(n) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.46.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.46.2 Such application shall bear uncanceled revenue stamps to the value indicated in regulation 28.10.

ONSETTER'S CERTIFICATE

28.47.1.1 Every application to sit for the examination for an onsetter's certificate shall be submitted to the Principal Inspector of Mines for the region where the applicant is, or is to be, employed.

(Regulation 28.47.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.47.1.2 Uncanceled revenue stamps as indicated in regulation 28.10 shall be affixed to the application form.

(Regulations 28.47.1.1 and 28.47.1.2 substituted for Regulation 28.47.1 by Regulation 23(o) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.47.2 An applicant shall not be accepted as a candidate for examination unless -

(a) he has attained the age of 18 years;

(b) he has at least 12 shifts of experience *[sic]* acceptable to the Principal Inspector of Mines; and
(Regulation 28.47.2(b) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(c) he submits a statement by the manager under whom he is working at the time of his application, specifying whether the applicant is a moderate user of alcohol, whether he is generally of good conduct and that he is a fit and proper person to be the holder of an onsetter's certificate.

(Regulation 28.47.2 substituted by Regulation 20(h) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.47.2 amended by Regulation 26(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.47.3 An onsetter's certificate shall be issued by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 28.47.3 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.47.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.47.4 A certificate shall not be issued unless the applicant has been examined by an officer in the service of the Department who is a certificated mine manager or a certificated mechanical or electrical engineer (mines), assisted by two persons, one of whom has been appointed in terms of section 31 of the Act or regulation 2.6.1 or regulation 2.14.1, and the other appointed in terms of regulation 2.13.1 or regulation 2.13.3.

(Regulation 28.47.4 substituted by Regulation 23(p) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.47.5 A certificate shall not be issued unless the Principal Inspector of Mines is satisfied that, within the scope indicated in the syllabus for the examination drawn up in terms of regulation 28.6, the applicant is competent to perform the duties of an onsetter, has sufficient knowledge of the shaft operations which he has to control, of the signals to be given in connection with such operations and of the regulations appertaining to the duties of banksmen and onsetters.

(Regulation 28.47.5 amended by Regulation 26(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.47.5 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.47.6 Subject to the provisions of regulation 16.90 an onsetter's certificate shall be valid for all mines.

28.47.7 An onsetter's certificate issued prior to the date of promulgation of these regulations shall retain its validity for such time as the holder thereof is employed at the mine in respect of which such certificate was issued. Subject to the provisions of regulation 28.2.1 it may be exchanged without examination for a certificate issued in terms of this regulation, provided the holder submits an application bearing uncanceled revenue stamps to the value of 50 cents.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

28.48.1 The Chief Inspector shall not accept any application in respect of a winding-engine driver's certificate, locomotive-engine driver's certificate, blasting certificate or onsetter's certificate unless the manager

concerned, in addition to the requirements of regulations 28.26.1, 28.30, 28.40.1 and 28.47.2, submits acceptable written evidence –

- (a) that the applicant possesses the minimum educational qualification as recommended by the relevant advisory committee and as accepted by the Minister;
- (b) that the applicant is medically fit to practice the occupation for which the certificate is required; and
- (c) that the applicant's ability to communicate both orally and in writing with his colleagues in one of the official languages, is of an acceptable standard.

(Regulation 28.48.1 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.48.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.48.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

28.48.2 If the Chief Inspector is satisfied that the applicant complies with the requirements of regulation 28.48.1, he shall, issue to the applicant a certificate as proof of compliance with the requirements for admission as a candidate for the relevant certificate of competency, and the application shall thereafter be dealt with in accordance with the preceding provisions of this chapter.

(Regulation 28.48.2 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.48.2 substituted by Regulation 3(a) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 1991)

(Regulation 28.48.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 28.48.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

ADVISORY COMMITTEES

28.49.1 The Minister shall in respect of certificates of competency mentioned in regulation 28.48.1 establish advisory committees to advise him from time to time in respect of the certificate of competency for which it has been established, regarding the minimum educational qualification and any other requirements with which a person must comply in order to be accepted as a candidate for the acquisition of that certificate of competency.

(Regulation 28.49.1 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.49.1 substituted by Regulation 3(b) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910)

28.49.2 An advisory committee established in respect of the occupations in mines and works for which a valid winding-engine driver's certificate is required consists of –

- (a) the deputy director-general referred to in section 2 (2) of the Act who shall *ex officio* be the chairman of the advisory committee;

(Regulation 28.49.2(a) substituted by Regulation 23(q) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (b) a chief director or director in the service of the Department with specialised knowledge of machinery designated by the Director-General who shall act as chairman if the chairman is for any reason absent;

(Regulation 28.49.2(b) substituted by Regulation 23(q) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (c) an officer of the Department of Manpower designated by the Director-General: Manpower;

- (d) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employees' organisation or by employees' organisations representing the holders of winding-engine driver's certificates employed at mines and works;

(Regulation 28.49.2(d) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (e) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employers' organisation or by employers' organisations representing the owners of mines and works; and

(Regulation 28.49.2(e) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (f) two other persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee and who, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, have a direct interest in the practising of the occupation of winding-engine driver.

(Regulation 28.49.2(f) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.49.2 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.49.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.49.3 An advisory committee established in respect of the occupations in mines and works for which a valid locomotive-engine driver's certificate is required consists of –

- (a) the deputy director-general referred to in section 2 (2) of the Act who shall *ex officio* be the chairman of the advisory committee;

(Regulation 28.49.3(a) substituted by Regulation 23(r) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (b) a chief director or director in the service of the Department with specialised knowledge of machinery designated by the Director-General who shall act as chairman if the chairman is for any reason absent;

(Regulation 28.49.3(b) substituted by Regulation 23(r) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (c) an officer of the Department of Manpower designated by the Director-General: Manpower;

- (d) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employees' organisation or by employees' organisations representing the holders of locomotive-engine driver's certificates employed at mines and works;

(Regulation 28.49.3(d) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (e) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employers' organisation or by employers' organisations representing the owners of mines and works; and

(Regulation 28.49.3(e) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (f) two other persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee and who, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, have a direct interest in the practising of the occupation of locomotive-engine driver.

(Regulation 28.49.3(f) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.49.3 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.49.3 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.49.4 An advisory committee established in respect of the occupations in mines and works for which a valid blasting certificate is required consists of –

- (a) the deputy director-general referred to in section 2 (2) of the Act who shall *ex officio* be the chairman of the advisory committee;

(Regulation 28.49.4(a) substituted by Regulation 23(s) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (b) a chief director or director in the service of the Department with specialised knowledge in mining designated by the Director-General who shall act as chairman if the chairman is for any reason absent;

(Regulation 28.49.4(b) substituted by Regulation 23(s) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (c) an officer of the Department of Manpower designated by the Director-General: Manpower;

- (d) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employees' organisation or by employees' organisations representing the holders of blasting certificates employed at mines and works;

(Regulation 28.49.4(d) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (e) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employers' organisation or by employers' organisations representing the owners of mines and works; and

(Regulation 28.49.4(e) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (f) two other persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee and who in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, have a direct interest in the practising of an occupation where a blasting certificate is required.

(Regulation 28.49.4(f) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.49.4 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.49.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.49.5 An advisory committee established in respect of the occupations in mines and works for which a valid onsetter' s certificate is required consists of –

- (a) the deputy director-general referred to in section 2 (2) of the Act who shall *ex officio* be the chairman of the advisory committee;

(Regulation 28.49.5(a) substituted by Regulation 23(t) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (b) a chief director or director in the service of the Department designated by the Director-General who shall act as chairman if the chairman is for any reason absent;

(Regulation 28.49.5(b) substituted by Regulation 23(t) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

- (c) an officer of the Department of Manpower designated by the Director-General: Manpower;

- (d) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from person whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employees' organisation or by employees' organisations representing the holders of onsetter's certificates employed at mines and works;

(Regulation 28.49.5(d) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (e) two persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee from persons whose names have at the written request of the Chief Inspector been submitted within thirty days after the date of that request by an employers' organisation or by employers' organisations representing the owners of mines and works; and

(Regulation 28.49.5(e) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (f) two other persons appointed by the Minister as members of the advisory committee and who, in the opinion of the Chief Inspector, have a direct interest in the practising of the occupation of onsetter.

(Regulation 28.49.5(f) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 28.49.5 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.49.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

28.49.6.1 For each member appointed under paragraph (d), (e) and (f) of regulations 28.49.2, 28.49.3, 28.49.4 and 28.49.5 there shall be one or more alternate members and an alternate member or alternate members to a members [sic] shall be appointed in the same manner as such member.

(Regulation 28.49.6.1 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

28.49.6.2 A member or an alternate member referred to in regulation 28.49.6.1 who is not in the full-time employment of the State shall be appointed –

- (a) on such conditions of service as the Minister in consultation with the Minister of Finance may determine; and
- (b) for such period, but not exceeding three years, as the Minister may determine: Provided that a member or an alternate member whose period of office has terminated, may be re-appointed: Provided further that the Minister may, if in his opinion good reason exists therefor, at any time terminate the period of office of such member.

(Regulation 28.49.6.2 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

EXEMPTIONS

28.50 If the Minister is satisfied that special circumstances, justifying the granting of relief, exist with regard to any mine or works, he may in writing grant exemption from any provision of this chapter to the manager of such mine or works subject to such restrictions and conditions (if any) as he may deem fit.

(Regulation 28.50 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

TRANSITIONAL PERIOD

28.51.1

(Regulation 28.51.1 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.51.1 deleted by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910)

28.51.2

(Regulation 28.51.2 added by Regulation 20(i) of Government Notice R1352 in Government Gazette 11397, dated 8 July 1988)

(Regulation 28.51.2 deleted by Regulation 3(c) of Government Notice R1263 in Government Gazette 13288, dated 7 June 19910)

CHAPTER 29

SUSPENSION AND CANCELLATION OF CERTIFICATES OF COMPETENCY

29.1.1 If the Chief Inspector is from information laid before him of the opinion that the holder of a mine manager's, mechanical or electrical engineer's, mine surveyor's, mine assayer's or mine overseer's certificate issued in accordance with these regulations or any amendments thereof or heretofore issued

under any law in force in any province of the Republic, has been guilty of gross negligence or misconduct or noncompliance with these regulations, he may forthwith suspend or cancel such certificate or may submit the matter for inquiry and report to the respective commissions of examiners appointed under the said regulations, and may, on the recommendation of such commission, suspend or cancel such certificate, in which case the holder thereof may appeal to the Minister, who shall, if the matter has not been reported on by the commission of examiners, submit it for inquiry and report to a person or persons designated by him: Provided that all suspended or cancelled certificates, including an engine-driver's or boiler attendant's certificate, shall be returned by the holder to the Chief Inspector within two weeks of the date of suspension or cancellation.

(Regulation 29.1.1 substituted by Regulation 24(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.1.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.1.2 The Chief Inspector may cancel and retain any certificate issued in accordance with these regulations or any subsequent amendments thereof, or heretofore issued under any law in force in any province of the Republic if, in his opinion, such certificate is being fraudulently or improperly used.

(Regulation 29.1.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.1.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.2.1 If at any time a winding-engine driver, locomotive-engine driver, stationary-engine driver or boiler attendant, being the holder of a certificate issued in accordance with these regulations or heretofore issued under any law in force in any province of the Republic, is, in the opinion of any Principal Inspector of Mines guilty of misconduct or gross negligence in the execution of his duties, or suffer from any infirmity, likely to be detrimental to the efficient discharge of his duties, such Principal Inspector of Mines may suspend such certificate or recommend the same to the Chief Inspector for cancellation or both.

(Regulation 29.2.1 amended by Regulation 20 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 29.2.1 substituted by Regulation 24(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.2.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.2.2 The winding-engine driver, locomotive-engine driver, stationary-engine driver or boiler attendant shall have the right to appeal from such decision to the Chief Inspector as in manner hereafter provided.

(Regulation 29.2.2 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.2.2 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.2.3 The Principal Inspector of Mines shall immediately report such suspension or recommendation to the Chief Inspector who, on receipt of such appeal as aforesaid, may submit the matter for inquiry and report to the commission of examiners appointed under the said regulations.

(Regulation 29.2.3 substituted by Regulation 24(c) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.2.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) and (b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.2.4 The Chief Inspector may confirm such suspension or cancel such certificate or take such other action as may seem to him desirable under the circumstances.

(Regulation 29.2.4 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.2.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.2.5 Any such suspension, if confirmed by the Chief Inspector, may be noted on the certificate.

(Regulation 29.2.5 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.2.5 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.3 If the holder of a blasting certificate, an onsetter's certificate or a lampman's certificate issued in accordance with these regulations is, in the opinion of any regional director guilty of misconduct or gross negligence in the execution of his duties, or suffers from any infirmity likely to be detrimental to the efficient discharge of his duties, such regional director may immediately suspend or cancel such certificate, in which case the holder of such certificate may appeal against such decision to the Chief Inspector in a manner hereinafter stipulated, and the Chief Inspector shall either personally or by deputy decide such appeal.

(Regulation 29.3.1 renumbered to 29.3 by Regulation 27 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

(Regulation 29.3 substituted by Regulation 24(d) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.3 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

29.3.2.....

(Regulation 29.3.2 deleted by Regulation 27 of Government Notice R2101 in Government Gazette 4498, dated 15 November 1974)

29.4 Any person wishing to appeal under any regulation contained in this chapter shall proceed with his appeal within 30 days after receiving notice that his certificate has been suspended or cancelled or

recommended for cancellation, as the case may be, by filing with the Minister or with the Chief Inspector a written statement setting out the grounds upon which the appeal is based.

(Regulation 29.4 amended by Regulation 20 of Government Notice R1189 in Government Gazette 6489, dated 8 June 1979)

(Regulation 29.4 substituted by Regulation 24(e) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 29.4 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

CHAPTER 30

UNDERWATER MINING AND PROSPECTING

(Chapter 30 added by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R2227 in Government Gazette 7284, dated 31 October 1980)

(Chapter 30 amended by Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Chapter 30 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Chapter 30 repealed by Government Notice R91 in Government Gazette 30698, dated 1 February 2008)

CHAPTER 31

OFFSHORE INSTALLATIONS

31.1 In this chapter –

'accommodation' means any dining-room, sleeping quarters, kitchen, recreation room, sickbay, laundry, linen-room and any store-room or office integral with and used in connection with such accommodation and including any corridor giving access to any of these rooms;

'Certifying Authority' means any person, committee, society or other body of persons approved in accordance with regulation 31.3.1;

'Certificate of Fitness' means a certificate issued under regulation 31.3.2;

'fixed installation' means an offshore installation which is not a mobile installation;

'life-saving appliance' means any lifebuoy, life-jacket, survival craft, life-raft or other equipment to be provided under this chapter;

'mobile installation' means an offshore installation which can be moved from place to place without dismantling or modification to its primary structure, whether or not it has its own motive power;

'natural oil' means any combustible gas or liquid or solid hydrocarbon compound existing in a natural condition in the earth's crust, but does not include coal;

'normally enclosed motor-propelled survival craft' means a self-propelled survival craft of rigid construction specially designed and constructed for carrying persons safely through fire on water;

'offshore installation' means an offshore structure supported on the sea-bed or a vessel used at sea in connection with the prospecting for or the mining of natural oil and on which persons are normally present;

'owner' means the owner of an offshore installation and includes any lessee or contractor thereof;

'pipeline' means any pipeline between a fixed point ashore and an offshore installation, and a pipeline between an offshore installation and another offshore installation which is intended to be used to convey natural oil and which forms and *[sic]* integral part of the offshore installation;

'primary structure' means all structural components of an offshore installation, the failure, of which would seriously endanger the safety of the installation;

31.2.1 The Chief Inspector may grant an Offshore Installation Permit to use an offshore *[sic]* installation in the sea as defined in section 1 of the Seashore Act, 1935 (Act No. 21 of 1935), and on the continental shelf referred to in section 7 of the Territorial Waters Act, 1963 (Act No. 87 of 1963), subject to conditions as he may specify.

(Regulation 31.2.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.2.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.2.2 Every application for the use of an offshore installation shall be made by the owner to the Principal Inspector of Mines and shall, where possible, be accompanied by a Certificate of Fitness granted by a Certifying Authority.

(Regulation 31.2.2 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.2.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.3.1 The Chief Inspector may approve any Certifying Authority to conduct or to cause to be conducted surveys and assessments under these regulations and to certify offshore installations as fit for any of the purposes referred to in these regulations.

(Regulation 31.3.1 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.3.1 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.3.2 A Certifying Authority may, if it is satisfied that it is proper to do so, issue a Certificate of Fitness, certifying that the offshore installation concerned is fit to be established or stationed in the said waters.

31.3.3 A Certificate of Fitness shall contain the following information:

- (a) The name of the Certifying Authority.
- (b) The Certificate of Fitness identification number.
- (c) The name or emblem of the offshore installation.
- (d) A description of the offshore installation.
- (e) The name of the owner.
- (f) A declaration that the offshore installation is fit to be established or stationed and maintained in the said waters.
- (g) The period for which the Certificate of Fitness is valid.
- (h) Special conditions of validity.
- (i) The date of issue.
- (j) The name and signature of person designated to sign on behalf of the Certifying Authority.

31.4 After the date of coming into operation of these regulations no –

- (a) fixed installation shall be established;
- (b) mobile installation shall be brought into or stationed; or
- (c) fixed or mobile installation shall be maintained,

in the sea or on the continental shelf without a Certificate of Fitness.

31.5 On or after the date of coming into operation of these regulations no mobile installation shall be moved unless, prior to moving, the owner has obtained from a competent person a report on the environmental factors at the new station and the owner has reasonable grounds for believing that the offshore installation is capable of withstanding the factors referred to in regulation 31.12.

31.6 One copy of the Offshore Installation Permit shall be kept posted on board the offshore installation in such a position that it can be conveniently read.

31.7 If the Certifying Authority is not satisfied that a Certificate of Fitness can be issued, the Certifying Authority shall notify the owner in writing and supply him with the reasons for the conclusion and shall at the same time send a copy of the said notification to the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 31.7 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.8 If the Certifying Authority is of the opinion that the offshore installation has become unsafe, it shall revoke the Certificate of Fitness issued in respect thereof and notify the Principal Inspector of Mines by the quickest means available and supply him with the reason for forming that opinion and shall at the same time send a copy of that notification to the owner.

(Regulation 31.8 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.8 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.9 The Chief Inspector may revoke a Certificate of Fitness if –

(a) he is satisfied that, in the interest of safety and health, that the offshore installation is no longer fit to be maintained; or

(b) there has been a failure to comply with the requirements of any regulation which may be applicable.

(Regulation 31.9 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.9 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.10 A Certificate of Fitness shall be valid for such period as the Certifying Authority may determine.

31.11.1 An official, as contemplated in section 175 of the Mining Rights Act, 1967 (Act No. 20 of 1967), may carry out specific or periodic tests or inspections of any offshore installation.

31.11.2 The manager *[sic]* shall place workmen, tools and any other equipment which may be required for the purpose of carrying out the inspection or test free of charge at the disposal of the official.

31.12 Every offshore installation shall be capable of withstanding –

- (a) any combination of –
 - (i) meteorological and oceanological conditions; and
 - (ii) properties and configuration of the sea bed and subsoil, to which the offshore installation may foreseeably be subjected at the place at which it is, or is intended to be located; and
- (b) any foreseeable combination of forces arising from –
 - (i) the maximum weight of the offshore installation;
 - (ii) the buoyancy of any structural element which may be, or may become, submerged in water;
 - (iii) the process of moving the offshore installation or any part thereof from place to place;
 - (iv) environmental factors;
 - (v) the inertia of structural and other masses when the offshore installation is constrained to move under the influence of the forces exerted by environmental factors;
 - (vi) the operation of equipment and all functional activity associated with the offshore installation;
 - (vii) ships berthing and departing, aircraft landing and taking off, and any other operations associated with the transfer of persons, stores and equipment; and
 - (viii) (in the case of a mobile installation) changes of trim during transition between the floating modules and sea bed and subsoil supported modules, or a combination of the two, together with any impact or impulse forces developed as a result of the sudden application of all or any of the aforesaid forces.

31.13 The parts of the offshore installation which either sometimes or at all times are intended to be in direct contact with and transmitting loads to the seabed and subsoil shall be capable of maintaining the integrity of the structure of the offshore installation and of the sea-bed and subsoil and generally of supporting the offshore installation and maintaining it in a safe and stable condition.

31.14 Every mobile installation shall be constructed so that -

- (a) under any foreseeable combination of forces its weight or buoyancy shall operate to induce the offshore installation to maintain, or return to, an upright position; and

- (b) any part thereof intended to remain buoyant on immersion in water shall be subdivided into watertight compartments strong enough to withstand any hydrostatic pressure to which that part may foreseeably be subjected.

31.15 The primary structure shall be capable of withstanding all forces owing to –

- (a) deck houses and other structures *[sic]* on the deck which may be swept away by waves; and
- (b) all concentrations of loads to which it may foreseeably be subjected.

31.16 In respect of any offshore installation –

- (a) stresses shall be calculated either by means of mathematical analysis of the forces acting on the structure of the offshore installation in a manner approved by the Chief Inspector or by means of established rules for the design of such an offshore installation approved by the Chief Inspector;

(Regulation 31.16(a) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.16(a) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (b) factors of safety and maximum working stresses shall be in accordance with recognised standards appropriate to the material concerned and the conditions under which the material is to be used;
- (c) the design of the joints or other structural details shall be such as to minimise stress concentrations; and
- (d) deflections of the structural components shall not be such as to affect the safety of the offshore installation.

31.17 The manager shall appoint an offshore installation manager who shall be responsible for the safety of the said offshore installation and the safety, health and welfare of all persons on or working from that installation.

31.18.1 The owner shall compile, or cause to be compiled, an operations manual for the information, guidance and instruction of the manager for securing the safety of the offshore installation in respect of a -

- (a) fixed installation for when established at a station; and
- (b) mobile installation for when established at a station and the seaworthiness and stability of the offshore installation when moving to or from, or being located on, or removed from, or maintained at a station.

31.18.2 A copy of the operations manual, referred to in regulation 31.18.1, shall be provided to the Principal Inspector of Mines within 14 days after being brought into use.

(Regulation 31.18.2 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.18.2 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.18.3 No alteration shall be made to the operations manual without the written consent of the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 31.18.3 amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.18.3 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.19

- (a) The manager shall provide a record system for each offshore installation in which shall be recorded details of every major repair, replacement, alteration or dismantlement likely to impair the safety, strength, stability and, in the case of a mobile installation, the seaworthiness thereof.
- (b) These notes shall be scrutinised by the offshore installation manager within two days after such recording has been made.

31.20 Every pipeline intended to be used to convey natural oil shall be provided with an emergency shutdown valve either on the sea-bed or in such a position as to survive the conflagration of the said offshore installation.

31.21 Every helicopter landing area forming part of an offshore installation shall be –

- (a) located in a position readily accessible from the accommodation of the offshore installation or from any other area of the offshore installation likely to be regularly manned;
- (b) large enough, and have sufficient clear approach and departure paths, to enable any helicopter intended to use the landing area to land thereon and take off safely from it in any wind and weather conditions that permit helicopter flights;
- (c) strong enough to withstand any landing by any helicopter intended to be used; and
- (d) provided with –
 - (i) a non-slip surface for landing;

- (ii) suitable tie-down points;
- (iii) markings and lighting sufficient to make possible easy identification of the landing area by day or by night;
- (iv) suitable safety nets along the sides thereof to protect persons falling from it;
- (v) one or more dry powder fire extinguishers having in aggregate a capacity of not less than 45 kg; and
- (vi) either one or more –
 - (aa) carbon dioxide fire extinguishers having in aggregate a capacity of not less than 18 kg; or
 - (bb) halogenated hydrocarbon fire extinguishers having in aggregate a capacity of not less than 12 kg.

31.22 If an offshore installation is provided with accommodation, such accommodation shall be –

- (a) placed remote from the offshore installation or, if integral with the offshore installation it must be separated from the hazardous area by sufficient space, effective explosion-proof doors and insulation to afford protection to persons therein in case of fire, explosion or other danger;
- (b) constructed so as to afford persons on the offshore installation protection from the blast of an explosion, and from weather, heat, noxious gases, noise and vibration;
- (c) sufficient in area in accordance with the accepted ergonomic standards to meet the needs of the maximum number of persons which may be on board the offshore installation at any time; and
- (d) adequately equipped for the number of persons that normally operate the offshore installation in respect of sleeping facilities, food and water storage, food preparation and dining rooms and sanitary and recreation requirements.

31.23 Every offshore installation shall be provided with –

- (a) ventilation, heating and cooling systems capable of maintaining a moderate non-injurious atmosphere in all areas used for accommodation and all other enclosed areas manned;
- (b) lighting throughout sufficient to ensure the safety of the persons thereon and so arranged that the operational control areas, escape routes and embarkation areas remain illuminated in both normal and emergency conditions;

- (c) normally totally enclosed motor-propelled survival craft having sufficient capacity to accommodate safely on board the number of persons on the offshore installation;
- (d) survival craft having sufficient capacity to accommodate safely on board half the number of persons on the offshore installation;
- (e) additional survival craft or life rafts having, together with the survival craft provided for under regulation 31.23 (d), sufficient capacity to accommodate safely on board twice the number of persons on the offshore installation;
- (f) at least as many life-jackets as 1,5 times the number of persons on the offshore installation;
- (g) suitable and sufficient means for persons to evacuate it safely or for persons to descend safely from the offshore installation to the water in an emergency;
- (h) lifebuoys –
 - (i) installed in such numbers as required by the Principal Inspector of Mines and stowed in such places that at least one is readily accessible from any part of a deck of the offshore installation from which a person is liable to fall into the water; and

(Regulation 31.23(h)(i) amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.23(h)(i) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (ii) which shall have attached to them a self-igniting buoyant light inextinguishable in water and lit by a battery;
- (i) survival craft, life-rafts, lifebuoys and life-jackets which shall be –
 - (i) of a type approved by the Chief Inspector and of a class or description suitable for that offshore installation;

(Regulation 31.23(i)(i) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.23(i)(i) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

- (ii) properly constructed of suitable materials, having regard to their life-saving function and the circumstances in which they may be used; and
 - (iii) of such colour as will make them conspicuous when in use;

- (j) a general alarm system capable of raising the alarm by signals audible and visible at every part of the offshore installation to which persons have access;
- (k) a public address system capable of being heard distinctly at all parts of the offshore installation to which persons have access and where oral communication is practicable;
- (l) an automatically actuated fire detection system;
- (m) a manually actuated fire alarm system by which the presence of a fire in any part of the offshore installation to which persons have access can be indicated both audibly and visibly to a person at the control point on the offshore installation;
- (n) an automatic flammable gas detection system capable of monitoring continuously every part of the offshore installation in which flammable gas may accumulate;
- (o) a water-main system by means of which water can be supplied to any part of the offshore installation and which shall be –
 - (i) connected to at least two pumps situated at different parts of the offshore installation;
 - (ii) capable, when supplied by any pump, of maintaining a supply of water to any part of the offshore installation at a pressure sufficient for fire-fighting by means of handheld hoses; and
 - (iii) equipped with an independent power supply for the pumps;
- (p) a water deluge system or water monitors, or both, by means of which any part of the offshore installation containing equipment used for storing, conveying or processing natural oil can be protected in the event of fire, and such water deluge system or water monitors shall be connected to a separate main, which shall be –
 - (i) connected to at least two pumps, which when activated shall be capable of operating automatically for 12 hours; and
 - (ii) capable of maintaining a supply of water at a pressure sufficient to enable the system or the monitors to operate sufficiently when supplied by either pump, if only one is connected;
- (q) an automatic sprinkler system capable of –
 - (i) detecting the presence of a fire in any part of the accommodation;

- (ii) operating automatically to protect any part of the accommodation in which a fire is present; and
- (iii) indicating both audibly and visibly that a sprinkler has come into operation at the control point of the offshore installation;
- (r) fire extinguishers installed in such numbers and in such places that at least one extinguisher is readily accessible from any part of the offshore installation, and
- (s) sufficient sets of fire-fighting equipment as approved by the Principal Inspector of Mines.

(Regulation 31.23(s) amended by Regulation 26(b) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.23(s) amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.24 On every offshore installation –

- (a) every general area which is regularly manned shall have at least two separate escape routes situated as far apart as practicable and leading to abandonment stations situated on the helicopter landing deck, on the survival craft embarkation deck, at sea-level, or at any combinations of such locations;
- (b) every such escape route and abandonment station shall be readily accessible and unobstructed;
- (c) must be provided where practicable with escape routes –
 - (i) leading to an upper level in the form of ramps or stairways; and
 - (ii) leading to a lower level shall be provided in the form of ramps, stairways or chutes; and
- (d) additional to and independent of the main source of electrical power, emergency equipment shall be provided with sufficient capacity to supply electricity to those services necessary for the safety of the offshore installation and of persons thereon.

31.25 Every normally totally enclosed motor-propelled survival craft shall be provided with devices whereby the craft may be –

- (a) lowered into the water by one person on the craft; and
- (b) disengaged from its launching apparatus by one person inside the craft when lowered down.

31.26 There shall be displayed inside every normally totally enclosed motor-propelled survival craft clear instructions in both official languages for disengaging the craft from its launching apparatus and for operating the craft.

31.27 Every normally totally enclosed motor-propelled survival craft shall be provided with –

(a) a radio of a type and capacity approved by the Chief Inspector; and

(Regulation 31.27(a) amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.27(a) amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(b) a set of tools and spare parts for repairing each type of engine installed in such craft.

31.28 A survival craft or life-raft shall be –

(a) clearly and permanently marked with the name or emblem of the offshore installation; and

(b) equipped with –

(i) a waterproof electric hand lamp suitable for signalling;

(ii) a sufficient supply of drinking water, having regard to the maximum number of persons the survival craft is designed to accommodate, safely kept in suitable containers; and

(iii) a suitable first-aid outfit having regard to the maximum number of persons the survival craft is designed to accommodate.

31.29 Life-saving appliances shall at all times be available for immediate use, and shall be protected from damage.

31.30 Fire-fighting equipment on an offshore installation shall be approved by the Chief Inspector.

(Regulation 31.30 amended by Regulation 26(a) of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 31.30 amended by Regulation 2(a) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

31.31 The control point on an offshore installation and every place on an offshore installation which contains–

(a) an internal combustion engine having in aggregate a power of 750 kW or more; and

(b) an oil or gas-fired boiler, heater or incinerator having a thermal rating of 75 kW or more,

shall be provided with a fixed fire extinguishing system.

(Chapter 31 added by Government Notice R1644 in Government Gazette 12610, dated 13 July 1990)

Editor's Note: Chapter 31 has been repealed by Government Notice R1015 in Government Gazette 33711, dated 5 November 2010 with effect from the date on which Offshore Installations are published in the Government Gazette)

CHAPTER 32

APPLICATION FEES

32.1 Application fees payable in terms of the Act shall be as follows:

In relation to-

- (a) a prospecting permit or renewal thereof: R20,00;
- (b) a mining permit: R50,00;
- (c) a mining licence: R100,00;
- (d) the lodging of an appeal: R200,00;
- (e) the supply of copies of documents: R0,15 per page with a minimum of R5,00 per document;
- (f) the division of mineral rights: R20,00 per application;
- (g) permission referred to in section 8(1): R20,00;
- (h) consent or a certificate referred to in section 17(1)(i) or (ii) or (6)(a)(aa) or (bb): R20,00; or
- (i) cancellation referred to in section 48(3)(b)(i): R20,00.

32.2 The fees prescribed in this chapter shall be paid when the application or appeal concerned is lodged and shall not be refundable: Provided that the fee paid in respect of an appeal shall be refunded to the applicant if his appeal is upheld.

(Chapter 32 added by Regulation 27 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

CHAPTER 33

SKETCH PLANS

33.1 Sketch plans which are to be lodged in terms of section 9(5)(b) of the Act shall-

- (a) indicate-
 - (i) the north point;
 - (ii) the scale to which the sketch plan has been drawn;
 - (iii) the name, number and situation of the farm on which the mining area is situated; and
 - (iv) in relation to farm boundaries and surveyed points-
 - (aa) the size and shape of the proposed mining area;
 - (bb) the boundaries of the land comprising the subject of the application for the mining authorization concerned;
 - (cc) the lay-out of the proposed mining operations;
 - (dd) surface structures; and
 - (ee) the topography of the immediate vicinity;
- (b) be signed and dated by the applicant for the mining authorization concerned; and
- (c) be drawn up in such form and to such scale as may be required by the Director: Mineral Development.

(Regulation 33.1(c) amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 in Government Gazette 18078, dated 21 June 1997)

(Chapter 33 added by Regulation 28 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

CHAPTER 34

FORMS

34.1 The following forms are prescribed for use under the Act:

Form 1	APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING PERMIT
Form 2	APPLICATION FOR MINING AUTHORIZATION
Form 3	PROSPECTING PERMIT
Form 4	MINING PERMIT
Form 5	MINING LICENCE
Form 6	WINDING PLANT PERMIT
Form 7	ELEVATOR PERMIT

Form 8	CHAIR LIFT PERMIT
Form 9	BOILER PERMIT
Form 10	REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 25.1.1 (a). (b). (c). (d) and (f) AND 25.6 (a). (b). (c). (d) and (e).
Form 11	REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 25.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f). DETIALS <i>[sic]</i> OF DECEASED OR INJURED PERSON.
Form 12	REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATION 25.1.1 (e)
Form 13	ROCKBURSTS AND FALL OF GROUND ACCIDENTS

(Chapter 34 added by Regulation 29 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

Form 1
APPLICATION FOR PROSPECTING PERMIT
(Minerals Act, 1991: Section 6)

The Director: Mineral Development

-
1. Full name of applicant
-
2. Identity number (in the case of a person other than a natural person the registration number, where applicable, must be furnished):
-
3. Postal address
- Telephone number
- 4.
- (a) Registered name of land (farm and subdivision) on which you propose to prospect or on which the tailings are situated:
-
-
- (b) Magisterial District
5. Mineral for which you propose to prospect:
-
- 6.
- (a) Name of holder of the right to the said mineral in respect of the land or tailings concerned:
-
- The original or a certified copy of the title deed (deed of transfer, certificate of mineral rights, mining right, etc.) by virtue of which the said right is held must be attached.
- (b) If you are not the holder of the right to the said mineral, the written consent of such holder, wherein he grants you permission to prospect on your own account for the said mineral in respect of the land or tailings concerned, must be attached hereto.
7. The application must also be accompanied by particulars of the manner in which you intend to prospect and rehabilitate disturbances of the surface which may be caused by your proposed prospecting operations.
8. An amount of R20,00, being the application fee prescribed in regulation 32.1 (a), must accompany this application.

.....

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT

Date

(Form 1 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 of Government Gazette 18078 of 21 June 1997)

Form 2
APPLICATION FOR MINING AUTHORIZATION
(Minerals Act, 1991: Section 9)

The Director: Mineral Development

-
1. Full name of applicant
 -
 2. Identity number (in the case of a person other than a natural person the registration number, where applicable, must be furnished):
.....
 3. Postal address Telephone number
 4.
 - (a) Registered name of land (farm and subdivision) on which you propose to mine or on which the tailings are situated:
 -
 - (b) Magisterial District
 5. Mineral which you propose to mine:
.....
.....
 6.
 - (a) Name of holder of the right to the said mineral in respect of the land or tailings concerned:
.....
The original or a certified copy of the title deed (deed of transfer, certificate of mineral rights, mining right, etc.) by virtue of which the said right is held must be attached.
 - (b) If you are not the holder of the right to the said mineral, the written consent of such holder, wherein he grants you permission to mine for the said mineral on your own account in respect of the land or tailings concerned and to dispose thereof, must be attached.
 7. The application must also be accompanied by-
 - (a) the sketch plan prescribed in regulation 33.1 indicating the location of the proposed mining area. the land comprising the subject of the application, the lay-out of the proposed mining operations and the location of surface structures connected therewith;
 - (b) particulars of the manner in which and scale on which you intend to mine such mineral under such mining authorization optimally and safely and to rehabilitate disturbances of the surface which may be caused by your proposed mining operations;
 - (c) particulars of the mineralisation of the land or tailings, as the case may be, comprising the subject of the application; and
 - (d) particulars of your ability to make the necessary provision to mine such mineral optimally and safely and to rehabilitate such disturbances of the surface.
 8. The prescribed application fee must accompany this application [if it is a case referred to in section 9(3)(d) of the Act, the amount of R50,00 prescribed in paragraph (b) of regulation 32.1 will be applicable,

Prepared by:

and if it is a case referred to in section 9 (3) (e), the amount of R100,00 prescribed in paragraph (c) of regulation 32.1 will be applicable].

.....
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT

Date

(Form 2 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 of Government Gazette 18078 of 21 June 1997)

Form 3
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
PROSPECTING PERMIT
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 6 (1)]

Permit No.

Office reference

Office
datestamp

Authorization is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name)

.....
identity or registration number

(hereinafter referred to as "the holder")

of (address)

.....
to prospect for (name of mineral)

in respect of tailings* on (full name of farm and subdivision)

.....
No., Magisterial District

Region

Full name of the holder of the right to the said mineral

Unless this permit is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or lapses it shall be valid from the date of issuing to

..... 19 or to any such later date as may have been endorsed hereon to

indicate that it has been renewed.

This permit does not exempt the holder from the requirements of any provision of any other law or from any restrictive provisions or conditions contained in the title deed of the land concerned, nor does it encroach upon the rights of any person who may have an interest in the land or tailings concerned or the mineral rights in respect of such land or tailings.

Signed at _____, this _____ day of _____ 19 _____

Director: Mineral Development

*Delete the words "in respect of tailings" if they are not applicable.

(Form 3 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 of Government Gazette 18078 of 21 June 1997)

Form 4
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
MINING PERMIT
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 9 (1) read with 9 (3) (d)]

Permit No. _____

Office reference _____

Office
datestamp

Authorization is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name)

Identity or registration number _____

(hereinafter referred to as "the holder")

of (address) _____

to mine for (name of mineral) _____

in respect of tailings* on (full name of farm and subdivision) _____

No. _____, Magisterial District _____

Region _____, as indicated on the attached Sketch Plan No. _____

Signed by the Director: Mineral Development on _____

Full name of the holder of the right to the said mineral _____

Unless this permit is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or lapses it shall be valid for a period (not more than two years) which shall extend from the date of issuing to _____ 19 _____

This permit does not exempt the holder from the requirements of any provision of any other law or from any restrictive provisions or conditions contained in the title deed of the land concerned, nor does it encroach upon the rights of any person who may have an interest in the land or tailings concerned or the mineral rights in respect of such land or tailings.

Signed at _____, this _____ day of _____ 19 _____

Director: Mineral Development

*Delete the words "in respect of tailings" if they are not applicable.

(Form 4 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 of Government Gazette 18078 of 21 June 1997)

Form 5
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
MINING LICENCE
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 9(1) read with 9(3)(e)]

Licence No. _____

Office reference _____

*Office
datestamp*

Authorization is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name)

Identity or registration number _____

(hereinafter referred to as "the holder")

of (address) _____

to mine for (name of mineral) _____

in respect of tailings* on (full name of farm and subdivision) _____

No. _____, Magisterial District _____

Region _____, as indicated on the attached Sketch Plan No. _____

Signed by the Director: Mineral Development on _____

Full name of the holder of the right to the said mineral _____

Unless this licence is suspended, cancelled or abandoned or lapses, it shall be valid for a period (more than two years) which shall extend from the date of issuing until
or until the mineral, the mining of which is hereby authorized can no longer be mined economically by the holder on the land concerned. (If a specific date is inserted, delete the words that follow the date.)

This licence does not exempt the holder from the requirements of any provision of any other law or from any restrictive provisions or conditions contained in the title deed of the land concerned. nor does it encroach upon the rights of any person who may have an interest in the land or tailings concerned or the mineral rights in respect of such land or tailings.

Signed at, this day of 19

.....
Director: Mineral Development
.....

*Delete the words "in respect of tailings" if they are not applicable.

(Form 5 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 of Government Gazette 18078 of 21 June 1997)

FORM 6

REPIBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA



REPUBLIC OF SOUTH
AFRICA

DEPARTEMENT VAN MINERAAL- EN ENERGIESAKE
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS

PERMIT NO.

Uitgereik ingevolge artikel 33(1) van die Issued in terms of section 33(1) at the Mineral Act,
Mineraalwet, 1991, vir die gebruik van 'n- 1991 to use a-

HYSINSTALLASIE

WINDING PLANT

Besonderhede van plek van oprigting

Particulars of place installed

Myn	<input type="text"/>	Skag	<input type="text"/>	Skagdiepte	<input type="text"/>
Mine		Shaft		Depth of shaft	

Besonderhede van hysinstallasie

Particulars of winding plant

Tipe	<input type="text"/>	Heiling	<input type="text"/>	KW	A.C	<input type="text"/>
Type		Inclination			D.C	<input type="text"/>

Vervaardigers: Meganies	<input type="text"/>	Elektries	<input type="text"/>
Manufacturers Mechanical		Electrical	

Besonderhede van hystoue

Particulars of winding ropes

Hoeveelheid	Diameter (mm)	Massa	Breeksterkte	Vervangingsterkte
Number of		Mass (kg/m)	Breaking strength (kN)	Discard strength (kN)
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Besonderhede van balanstoue

Particulars of balance ropes

Hoeveelheid	Diameter (mm)	Massa	Breeksterkte	Vervangingsterkte
Number of		Mass (kg/m)	Breaking strength (kN)	Discard strength (kN)
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

(Form 6 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Form 7
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
ELEVATOR PERMIT
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 33 (1)]

Permit No

Office date-stamp

Permission is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name of owner of mine or works where elevator is to be used)

 of (address)

to use an elevator, details of which appear hereunder, at (full name and description of mine or works and location thereof)

Elevator: Situation

Manufacturer..... Serial No

Type

Type of conveyance	Mass of conveyance and attachments (kg)	Mass of load (kg)	Type of load	Length of wind (m)	Maximum winding speed (m/s)

Winding ropes:

	Winding rope	Balance or tail rope
Diameter (mm)		
Mass (kg/m)		
Breaking strength (kN)		
Discard strength (kN)		

Signed at....., this day of 19

.....
Principal Inspector of Mines

Prepared by:

(Form 7 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Form 8
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
CHAIR LIFT PERMIT
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 33(1)]

Permit No.....

Office date-stamp

Permission is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name of owner of mine or works where chair lift is to be used)

of (address)

to use a chair lift, details of which appear hereunder, at (full name and description of mine or works and location thereof)

Name of manufacturer

Number of chairs..... Distance between chairs m

Power of motor..... kW Chair speedm/s

Distance between drive and return sheaves m

Maximum inclination degrees

Diameter of carrying-hauling rope mm

Diameter of traction rope mm

Diameter of safety ropemm

Dimensions of traction chain mm

Signed at, this day of 19.....

Principal Inspector of Mines

(Form 8 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Form 9
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS
BOILER PERMIT
[Minerals Act, 1991: Section 33 (1)]

Permit No

Office date-stamp

Permission is hereby granted under and subject to the provisions of the Minerals Act, 1991, to (full name of owner of mine or works where boiler is to be used)

of (address)

to use a boiler, details of which appear hereunder, at (full name and description of mine or works and location thereof)

Name of manufacturer

Type

Factory number

Year of manufacture

Maker's intended maximum working pressure..... kPa

Maximum permissible working pressure kPa

Evaporative capacity

Signed at....., this day of 19

Principal Inspector of Mines

(Form 9 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Form 10

Form 10

REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATIONS 25.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f) AND 25.6 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e).

Minerals Act, 1991 Regulation 34.1

GENERAL: 1. Attach a form 11 - REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATION 25.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f) DETAILS OF DECEASED OR INJURED PERSON - for each person killed, permanently disabled or reportably injured.

2. Codes to be used on this form are specified in the Reportable Accidents Code Book.

A. TO BE COMPLETED BY THE MINE	
1. Mine's reportable accident number:	(year/accident no)
2. Name of Mine:	code
3. Main commodity:	code
4. Technical manager: (owner)	code
5. Mining operations: (yes/no) Underground Surface Opencast/Quarry Sea/River	
6. Maximum depth below surface: (e.g. depth of shaft bottom, below collar)	(metres)
7. Type of accident:	code
8. Non-casualty accident (no persons injured) reportable in terms of regulation 25.6:	(regulation)
9. Number of persons KILLED:	
10. Number of persons permanently and TOTALLY DISABLED for normal occupation:	
11. Number of persons REPORTABLY INJURED (excluding persons totally disabled and injuries i.t.o. reg 25.1.1 (e).)	
12. Date of accident:	(yy/mm/dd)
13. Weekday: (day of accident)	(1=Sun 2=Mon 3=Tue 4=Wed 5=Thu 6=Fri 7=Sat) code
14. Time of accident: (24 hour clock)	(hh:mm) code
15. Place:	(U=Underground S=Surface O=Opencast/Quarry (in the pit) C=Sea/River) code
16. Class of place: (e.g. slope face) Words	code
17. Name of working place:	
18. Depth below surface at which the accident occurred:	(metres)
19. Section:	(maximum sixteen characters)
20. Primary category: Words	code
21. Classification: Words	code
22. Description of accident: (Attach drawing if necessary)	
23. Sequence of events which resulted in the accident:	
Mine Overseer/Foreman Name: Manager/Engineer Name : Manager Name: Signature: Date:	
B. FOR USE BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL AND ENERGY AFFAIRS	
24. Accident number:	25. Date Reported: (Date on date stamp/first date of death) (yy/mm/dd)
Accident registered by Date:	Chief Regional Mining Engineer (Mining) Date:
	Chief Regional Mining Engineer (Mine Equipment) Date:
26. Cause: (e.g. 02=Failure to comply with standards 13=Inadequate examination/inspection/test) 27. Inquiry: (A=No inquiry B=Inquiry only D=Inquiry + report C=Inquiry + report + typed) 28. Contravention: (I=In the opinion of the RME (no proof) M=Referred to Attorney General N=No) 29. Act/Regulation: (Sect 37(a)=A0:003:A7 Reg 7.1=07:001:00 Reg 8.1.4=08:001:04) 30. RME: (Regional Mining Engineer) RME three initials code	
RME Name:	Signature: Date:

Minerals Act, 1991 Regulation 34.1

3. Codes to be used on this form are specified in the Reportable Accidents Code Book.

ACCIDENT NUMBER:

A. TO BE COMPLETED BY THE MINE	
1. Mine's reportable accident number: (key field, not to left blank)	(year/accident no)
2. Mine's Rand Mutual Assurance claim number:	
3. Name of Mine:	code
4. Date of accident:	(yy/mm/dd)
B. DETAILS OF CASUALTY (PERSON): see form 10 for details of the ACCIDENT	
5. Surname:	
6. Full first name:	
7. Identity or passport number: (this is required data and may not be left blank)	
8. Industry number:	
9. Complete 1 of these 2 fields: a) P.F. number	
or b) Company number	
10. Date of birth:	(yy/mm/dd)
11. Age:	(years)
12. Province or country of origin: Words	code
13. Statistical code:	(B, W, C, A) code
14. Male or female:	(M = Male F = Female) code
15. Present occupation: (at time of accident) Words	code
16. Experience: (length of service in present occupation)	(years : months)
17. Activity: (e.g. injured while...DRILLING) Words	code
18. Nature of injury: Words	code
19. Bodypart injured: Words	code
20. Reportability:	(I = Reportably injured (Reg 25.1) F = Fatal T = Totally disabled) code
21. If deceased, date of death:	(yy/mm/dd)

ALLOCATED DAYS LOST:

REPORTABLE ACCIDENT IN TERMS OF REGULATION 25.1.1 (e)
Minerals Act, 1991 Regulation 34.1

Name of Mine:


[illegible]

LawExplorer

ROCKBURSTS AND FALL OF GROUND ACCIDENTS

Minerals Act, 1991 Regulation 34.1

INSTRUCTIONS :

1. This form must be completed by the Mine for each rockburst or fall of ground related fatal accident.
2.  For coding only.

GENERAL	
1. Name of mine :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 15px; width: 100%;"></div>
2. Date of accident (YYMMDD) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
3. Regional accident number :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
4. Activity being performed at time of accident :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
5. Cause of the accident :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
6. Depth below surface :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
7. Mining method (Longwall, scattered, etc.) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>

DETAILS OF THE ACCIDENT

I LOCATION	
8. Description of working place (Shaft, tunnel, stope, remnant, etc.) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
9. Distance from face (If relevant) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
10. Distance from panel bottom strike gully (If relevant) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 15px;"></div>
10.1 Dimensions of stope : Strike span.....m Dip span.....m Stopping width.....m	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
10.2 Dimensions of other excavations : Height.....m Width.....m Length.....m	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
Distance above/below reef.....m	
II SITE DESCRIPTION	
11. Quality of excavation (Observed overbreak and damage to hangingwall and footwall and remarks about marking, drilling, charging) :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
12. Support of opening :	
12.1 Temporary support (Type, size, spacing, no. of rows, distance from face) :	
i) According to the code of practice :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
ii) After accident observed:	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
12.2 Permanent support (Type, size, spacing, distance from face) :	
i) According to the code of practice :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>
ii) After accident observed :	<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></div>

12.3 Regional support (Type, size, spacing) :		
i) According to the code of practice :		
ii) After accident observed from plans:		
iii) Other comments (e.g. average pillar stress, percentage of backfill, etc.) :		
.....		
13. Comments on the effectiveness of support and its applicability :		
.....		
14. Information about instrumentation near place of accident :		
14.1 Instrumentation near the place of accident (If applicable)(Convergence meters, extensometers, inclinometers, loadcells, seismic station) :		
14.2 Did instrument serve as warning signal in hindsight? (Comments) :		
.....		
15. Geological details :		
15.1 Reef being mined (If applicable) :		
15.2 Immediate H/W (Rock type, U.C.S. strength) :		
15.3 Immediate F/W (Rock type, U.C.S. strength) :		
15.4 Reef/ore (Rock type, U.C.S. strength) :		
15.5 Relevant geological structure (Dykes, faults, bedding planes, jointing and their intensity, dip angle, infilling) :		
.....		
15.6 Shortest distance between scene of accident and geological structures :		
15.7 Field stress state (Measured or estimated) :		
.....		
15.8 Induced fractures :		
16. Fall of ground description :		
16.1 Dimensions of the fall : Height.....m Width.....m Length.....m		
16.2 Boundaries of the fall (e.g. joints, faults, bedding planes, induced fractures) :		
.....		
17. Rockburst (Defined as a seismic event causing damage to an underground opening) :		
17.1 Total size of area affected (in square meters) :		
17.2 Estimated maximum closure :		
17.3 Extent of damage (Area of damage to H/W, F/W and sidewalls in square meters, and no. of support units damaged) :		
.....		
17.4 Suspected bursting mechanism (Pillar burst, dyke burst, crush burst, fault slip, shaking) :		
.....		
17.5 Suspected bursting mechanism based on (Energy level, full wave form analysis, observation) :		
.....		
17.6 Details of the seismic event. (See section C.) (If information is not available leave the space unfilled.)		
17.7 Seismic history of the area. (See section D.) (If the information is not available leave the space unfilled.)		
17.8 Distance between hypocentre and rockburst damage :		

18. The general mine layout in the area and whether it could have contributed to the accident (e.g. leads, lags, face shape, E.R.R.) :

.....

.....



C. SEISMIC EVENT DETAILS

19. Seismic event reference no. : 20. Hypocentre : X.....m Y.....m Z.....m

21. Location error :m 22. Local magnitude :

23. Time (H:M) : 24. Seismic moment :Nm

25. Energy radiated : P-wave.....J S-wave.....J

26. Source radius (Brune theory) :m 27. Corner frequency :Hz

28. Static stress drop :MPa 29. Dynamic stress drop :MPa

30. Calculated/measured ground motion :

30.1 Peak acceleration ($g=9.81\text{m/sec}^2$) :g

30.2 Peak velocity :cm/sec

30.3 Displacement :cm

30.4 Duration :sec

31. Seismic moment released :

31.1 Per 1m of face advance (Nm/m)

or

31.2 Per 1t of rock output and within 300m radius of scene of the accident.

Before accident		
1 Week	1 Month	Average

D. SEISMIC HISTORY OF THE AREA

32. Within 300m radius of scene of the accident.

				Magnitude				
				<0	0-1	1-2	>2	Total
1 Day before accident	No. of seismic events							
	Energy Released : P-wave		J					
	S-wave		J					
	Seismic moment released		Nm					
	Static stress drop		MPa					
	Max.energy index (E-obs/E-expec)							
1 Week before accident	No. of seismic events							
	Energy Released : P-wave		J					
	S-wave		J					
	Seismic moment released		Nm					
	Static stress drop		MPa					
	Max.energy index (E-obs/E-expec)							
6 Months before accident	No. of seismic events							
	Energy Released : P-wave		J					
	S-wave		J					
	Seismic moment released		Nm					
	Static stress drop		MPa					
	Max.energy index (E-obs/E-expec)							

33. B-value (Within 300m radius of scene of the accident.)

Before accident		
1 Week	1 Month	Average for last 6 months

CONTINUED BY

Name : Signature : Date :

Designation : Manager's signature :

(Chapter 34 added by Regulation 29 of Government Notice R3083 in Government Gazette 13684, dated 20 December 1991)

(Regulation 34.1 amended by Regulation 4 of Government Notice R1556 in Government Gazette 15067, dated 20 August 1993)

(Regulation 34.1 amended by Regulation 6 of Government Notice R2449 in Government Gazette 15362, dated 24 December 1993)

(Regulation 34.1 amended by Regulation 2(b) of Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

(Regulation 34.1 amended by Regulation 2 of Government Notice R847 in Government Gazette 18078, dated 21 June 1997)

CHAPTER 35 SAFETY RESEARCH

(Chapter 35 added by Government Notice R1110 in Government Gazette 13927, dated 16 April 1992)

(Chapter 35 amended by Government Notice R2223 in Government Gazette 14192, dated 7 August 1992)

(Chapter 35 amended by Government Notice R918 in Government Gazette 23585, dated 2 July 2002, as corrected and replaced by Government Notice R1574 in Government Gazette 24168, dated 13 December 2002)

(Chapter 35 amended by Government Notice R94 in Government Gazette 17725, dated 15 January 1997)

Chapter 35 repealed by Government Notice 846 in Government Gazette 29144, dated 18 August 2006)